计算机专业英语标准教程

中国IT培训工程编委会 编

珠海出版社

计算机专业英语标准教程/

作者:中国IT培训工程编委会编

出版社:珠海出版社 出版时间:2005

ISBN: 7-80607-767-7

中图分类号:TP7

目 录

第一编 计算机英语 基础篇

Lesson One Computer System
NEW WORDS
NOTES (4)
GRAMMAR (5)
EXERCISES (9)
Lesson Two The Basic Components of a Computer
NEW WORDS(10)
NOTES(11)
GRAMMAR(12)
EXERCISES (14)
Lesson Three Basic Input Devices
NEW WORDS (16)
NOTES(17)
GRAMMAR(18)
EXERCISES (22)
Lesson Four Basic Output Devices
NEW WORDS (23)
NOTES (24)
GRAMMAR(25)
EXERCISES(30)
Lesson Five Storage Devices
NEW WORDS(32)
NOTES(32)
GRAMMAR(33)
EXERCISES(36)
Lesson Six Types of Software
NEW WORDS(37)
NOTES(38)
NOTES

Lesson Seven Computer Network	(43)
NEW WORDS	(43)
NOTES	(44)
GRAMMAR	(45)
EXERCISES	(47)
Lesson Eight Internet knowledge	(48)
NEW WORDS	(49)
GRAMMAR	(50)
EXERCISES	(54)
第二编 计算机英语.应用篇	
Lesson Nine Windows	(57)
NEW WORDS	(58)
NOTES	(60)
GRAMMAR	(60)
EXERCISES	(63)
Lesson Ten Unix	(64)
NEW WORDS	(65)
NOTES	(65)
GRAMMAR	(65)
EXERCISES	(68)
Lesson Eleven Computer languages	(69)
NEW WORDS	(70)
NOTES	(71)
GRAMMAR	(71)
EXERCISES	(73)
Lesson Twelve Database	(74)
NEW WORDS	(76)
NOTES	(77)
GRAMMAR	(77)
EXERCISES	(79)
Lesson Thirteen Computergraphics and image processing	(80)
NEW WORDS	(82)
NOTES	(83)
GRAMMAR	(83)
EXERCISES	(87)
Lesson Fourteen Office automation	(88)

	(90)
NOTES	(91)
GRAMMAR	(91)
EXERCISES	(94)
Lesson Fifteen Multimedia technology	(95)
NEW WORDS	(95)
NOTES	(96)
GRAMMAR	(97)
EXERCISES	(99)
Lesson Sixteen Viruses and Antivirus Software	(100)
NEW WORDS	(100)
NOTES	(101)
GRAMMAR	(102)
EXERCISES	(104)
Lesson Seventeen E - Commerce strategies	(107)
NEW WORDS	
	(108)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer	(108) (109)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer	(108) (109) (111)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS	(108) (109) (111) (112)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS Lesson Nineteen Computer crimes	(108) (109) (111) (112) (113)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS Lesson Nineteen Computer crimes NEW WORDS	(108) (109) (111) (112) (113) (114)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS Lesson Nineteen Computer crimes NEW WORDS Lesson Twenty Sience discovery and technical innovate	(108) (109) (111) (112) (113) (114)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS Lesson Nineteen Computer crimes NEW WORDS Lesson Twenty Sience discovery and technical innovate	(108) (109) (111) (112) (113) (114)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS Lesson Nineteen Computer crimes NEW WORDS Lesson Twenty Sience discovery and technical innovate NEW WORDS	(108) (109) (111) (112) (113) (114) (116)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS Lesson Nineteen Computer crimes NEW WORDS Lesson Twenty Sience discovery and technical innovate NEW WORDS	(108) (109) (111) (112) (113) (114) (116)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS Lesson Nineteen Computer crimes NEW WORDS Lesson Twenty Sience discovery and technical innovate NEW WORDS 附录 附录	(108) (109) (111) (112) (113) (114) (116) (118) (142)
Lesson Eighteen Search engineer NEW WORDS Lesson Nineteen Computer crimes NEW WORDS Lesson Twenty Sience discovery and technical innovate NEW WORDS 附录 附录	(108) (109) (111) (112) (113) (114) (116) (118) (142) (151)

第一编 计算机英语 基础篇



Lesson One

Computer System

What makes it possible for the computer to perform the work it does? It uses a combination of several parts working together called a computer system. It consists of four parts:

Hardeare is the tangible . physical equipment that can be seen and touched . Examples include the keyboard, processor, monitor, and printer .

Software is the intangible set of instructions that tells the computer what to do. These sets of instructions are called programs or software programs. There are two types of software programs: system software programs and application software programs.

Data is the new facts entered into the computer to be processed. Data consists of the following:

text

numbers

sounds and images

It is entered into the computer as raw data and the computeer manipulates (processes) it into the final form that the user needs. This data can be entered into the computer in several ways including:

the keyboard

voice activation

diskettes

scanning

People are the users of the computers who enter the data and use the output.

NEW WORDS

- 1. combination [k mbi neif n] n.组合
- 2. system [sist m] n. 系统
- 3. hardware [h dw] n. 硬件
- 4. software [s ftw] n. 软件
- 5. processor [pr uses] n. 处理器
- 6. monitor [m nit] n.终端机,监视器
- 7. printer [print] n. 打印机

- 8. tangible [t nd bl] adj. 可触知的
- 9. intangible [lin t nd bl] adj. 不能触摸的, 摸不到的
- 10 . instruction [in str k n] n . 指令程序
- 11 . program [pr ugr m] n . 计划程序
- 12 . manipulate [m nipjuleit] vt . 操纵
- 13 . diskette [dis ket] n . 磁碟
- 14 . scan [sk n] vt . 扫描
- 15 . keyboard [kib d] n. 键盘
- 16 . voice activation 语音激活
- 17 . raw date 原始数据
- 18 . consist of 由.....组成
- 19 . enter into 进入

NOTES

1. "What makes it possible for the computer to perform the work it does?" 此句中前一个 it 是宾语从句的形式主语,代指 to perform the coork,后一个 it 是宾语从句的主语,代指 the computer.

译文: 计算机是怎么完成它所从事的工作呢?

2. "It uses a combination of several parts working together called a computer system." 此句中现在分词短语 working together 修饰 parts; 过去分词短语 called a computer system 修饰 a combination.

译文: 它运用了称作计算机系统的、协同工作的几个部分。

3. "Hardware is the tangible, physical equipment that can be seen and touched".

译文: 硬件是可见、可触摸的有形的物理设备。

4. "Software is the intangible set of instructions that tells the computer what to do."

译文:软件是命令计算机操作的无形指令。

5. "It is entered into the computer as raw data and the computer manipulates (processes) it into the final form that the user needs."

译文: 原始数据输入电脑, 并处理成用户需要的最终形式。

6. "People are the users of the computers who enter the data and use the output."

译文:人是电脑的使用者,他输入数据,并运用输出结果。

GRAMMAR

Patterns

被动语态

1. 语态

英语动词有两种语态:主动语态和被动语态。主动语态表示主语是动作的执行者,被动语态表示主语是动作的承受者。因此,前面学过的三种基本句型中只有"主—谓—宾"句型有语态之分。

例如: 主动语态: He supplies the component . 他供应这种元件。

被动语态: The component is supplied by him. 这种元件由他供应。

2.被动语态

由于科技英语多为客观描述,往往强调动作的承受者,因此大量使用被动语态。被动语态的谓语动词必须是及物动词(*vt*.参见第四课)。

被动语态的形式为: "be + 过去分词"。这里的 be 是助动词,无词义,它随时态和人称变化。

3. 过去分词

动词的"过去分词"与"过去式"一样,也有规则与不规则之分。规则动词的过去分词与过去式相同。不规则动词的过去分词与过去式有的相同,有的不同,须逐一牢记。学过的不规则动词有:

动词原形	过去式	过去分词	动词原形	过去式	过去分词
be	was, were	been	lose	lost	lost
become	became	become	make	made	made
begin	began	begun	put	put	put
break	broke	broken	read	read	read
do (does)	did	done	sed	set	set
drive	drove	driven	show	showed	shown
find	found	found			(showed)
have (has)	had	had	shut	shut	shut
hit	hit	hit	strike	struck	struck
hear	heard	heard	tell	told	told
hold	held	held	think	thought	thought
input	input	input	take	took	taken
	(inputted)	(inputted)	write	wrote	written
know	knew	known	overwrite	overwrote	overwritten

4. 主动语态和被动语态句式的变化:

当主动语态变为被动语态时,通常要把原句的宾语变为主语,原句主语则成为介词 by 的宾语。原来的代词,例如: we, he, she 等,也要变成相应的宾格: us, him, her 等。这个由 by 引起的介词短语是被动语态句子的状语。

主动句: 主语 (执行者) ——谓语 (主动语态) ——宾语 (承受者)

(He supplies the component)

被动句: 主语(承受者) ——谓语(被动语态) ——状语(by+执行者)

(The component is supplied by him .)

5.疑问句

被动语态的疑问句与主动语态一样,将助动词提到句子之前即可,不过这时要注意被动语态与主动语态的区别。例如:

一般问句:

被动语态: Was the decision made by them? 这个决定是他们作的吗?

(助动词)(主语...)(谓语)(状语)

主动语态: Did they make the decision? 他们作了这个决定吗?

(助动词)(主语)(谓语) (宾语)

特殊问句:

被动语态: How are the partition tables written by her? 这些分区表是她怎样写的?

主动语态: How does she write the partition tables? 她怎样写的这些分区表?

Note:

将英语译成汉语时,英语的被动语态也可以译成汉语的主动语态。如:上例两种语态都可以译成"她怎样写的这些分区表?

Pattern 1 一般现在时态

主语	谓语	宾语	状语
名,代	am, is, are (not) +过去分词	名,代	副,介短
1. The date	are often input (或: input ted)		by him .
(He	often inputs	the data .)	
2. The code	is not used		bythem .
(They	do not use	the code .)	

- 1.数据经常由他输入。(主动语态:他经常输入数据。)
- 2. 这种代码没有被他们用。(主动语态: 他们没有用这种代码。)

Examples:

- 1. The data are shown in numeric on the monitor.
 - 数据以数值的形式显示在监视器上。
- 2. The message is not saved in that way (以那种方式)。

信息不是以那种方式存储的。

3. What command is stored in the source disk? 什么命令存在源盘中?

Practice:

- 1. The information is often shown on the display screen.
- 2. The version is normally written by the programmer.
- 3. Is the unique datum found by them?
- 4. Why is the task not completed?
- 5. Those volume labels are not input in that way.
- 6.目标盘经常换。

- 7.任务常常是他完成的。
- 8. 这个目录是班长写的吗?
- 9. 为什么这个例子没有记住?
- 10.程序不是以这种方式被存取的。

Pattern 2 一般过去时态

主语	谓语	状语
名,代	was were (not) +过去分词	】 ■,介短
1. The tasks	were finished	by them yesterday.
2. The syntax	was not written	by her .

1.任务是他们昨天完成的。

2. 语法不是她写的。

Examples:

- 1. The edit of the file was aborted by the programmer at that time.

 那时,文件编辑被程序员中止了。(或:那时,程序员中止了文件编辑。)
- 2. The special information was not overwritten by the operator. 那个特殊信息没有被操作员改写。
- 3. Were the characters inputted by them? 这些字符被他们输入了吗?
- 4. Where was the typewriter set then? 当时打字机安在什么地方?

Practice:

- 1. The break command was executed by the operator.
- 2. The special functional pad was not included in a group of components.
- 3. Was the parameter entered last week?
- 4. When were the keys struck yesterday?
- 5. 那些集成电路是昨天换的。
- 6. 这些决定不是那天作的 (make)。
- 7. 这个科技新突破是去年发展起来的吗?
- 8. 昨天格式化命令是什么时候健入的?

Patterns 3 一般将来时态和情态动词

主语	谓语	状语
名,代	will (not) + be + 过去分词 情态动词	副,介短
1 . The machines	will be made	by them .
2. The diskette	can be put	there .
3 . The data	will not be entered	in error again .

- 1. 机器将由他们制造。 2. 软盘可以放在那儿。 3. 数据不要再输入错了。

Examples:

- 1. The new allocation table will be executed tomorrow. 明天将执行新的分配表。
- 2. The example can be remembered in this way. 用这个方法可以记住例子。
- 3. Will the message be sent just now (马上)? 这个消息马上要送出去吗?
- 4. Can that directory be replaced by this one? 能用这个目录代替那个目录吗?
- 5. What kind of fault can be shown on the display screen? 显示屏上可以显示什么样的故障?

Practice:

- 1. The program can be overwritten by the operator.
- 2 . Some decisions will be made tomorrow .
- 3. Figures can not be printed by this printer.
- 4. Channel 10 will not be shown on the television.
- 5. Can the access be denied?
- 6. Where will the reliable microcomputer be taken?
- 7. 这台设备可以由你操纵。
- 8. 明天将知道一些参数。
- 9. 这种字符不能用那种显示器显示。
- 10. 电视上将演这个节 (program)。
- 11. 这个指令可以改写吗?
- 12. 下次在什么地方输入文件分区表?

EXERCISES

—, Translate the following phrases into English.

1. 计算机系统

2.外围设备

3. 电子信息

4.指令

5. 任务

6. 过程

二、Translate the following phrases into Chinese.

1 . hardware

2 . scan

3 . software

4 . instruction

5 . processor

6 . raw data

7 . monitor

8 . diskette

Lesson Two

The Basic Components of a Computer

Instead of being a single unit, a computer system consists of several different but interconnected components. The four basic components are the Central Processing Unit (CPU), memory, input device and output device. It is important to understand that all computers are not the same. To some extent, exactly what a computer comprises depends on the task it is used to perform.

An input device provides data. The data is stored in memory (main memory), which also holds a program. Under control of that program the Central Processing Unit manipulates the data, storing the results back into memory. Finally, the results flow from the computer to an output device. Additionally, most modern computers use secondary storage to extend memory capacity.

However, all computer systems contain at least three parts: a system unit, a keyboard, and a monitor. Many systems also include additional devices, such as mouse, CD-ROM, or a printer. The keyboard is an input device. Above the keyboard is an output device, the display screen. The image displayed on a screen is temporary; a more permanent copy of the output can be obtained by sending it to a printer. The Central Processing Unit and main memory are located in the small cabinet beside the screen. The diskette drivers in the front of the cabinet extend the computer's memory. Programs often enter the system through such secondary storage devices.

It is also important to be aware that computers have different appearance, depending on their intended use. Although computers look very different, they work more or less the same.

The basic component of a modern computer is a chip — a complex, integrated electronic circuit etched on a tiny square of silicon no bigger than a fingernail. Since loose chips are fragile and difficult to handle, they are normally packaged and mounted on in teqrated circuit boards. One integrated circuit board might hold the Central Processing Unit. Another might hold main memory, while a third might contain the electronics to link a particular input or output device to the system. A computer is assembled by sliding the appropriate integrated circuit boards into the slots in the cabinet.

NEW WORDS

- 1. component [k m p un nt] n. 部件, 元件, 器件
- 2. interconnect [int () k nekt] vt. 使互相连接
- 3. exactly [ig z ktli] adv. 确切地
- 4. comprise [k m praiz] v. 包含,由...组成
- 5. perform [p f m] vt. 执行,履行
- 6. additionally [di n () li] adv. 除此以外

- 7. representation [reprizen tei () n] n. 表示,代表,继承
- 8. image [imid] n. 图形
- 9. temporary [temp r ri] adj. 暂时的, 临时的
- 10 . permanent [p m n nt] adj . 永久的, 持久的
- 11 . mouse [maus] n . 鼠标
- 12 . cabinet [k binit] n . 机箱
- 13 . unit [ju nit] n . 单位, 单元
- 14 . memory [mem ri] n . 存贮器, 内存
- 15 . store [st] vt . 存储, 贮备
- 16 . flow [fl u] n . 流, 信息流
- 17 . capacity [k p siti] n . 容量, 生产量
- 18 . locate [l u keit] vt . 定位
- 19 . input device 输入设备
- 20 . output device 输出设备
- 21 . main memory 主存储器
- 22 . CPU (Central Processing Unit) 中央处理器
- 23 . display screen 显示屏
- 24 . diskette drivers 软盘驱动器
- 25 . secondary storage 辅助存贮器
- 26 . instead of 代替,而不
- 27. to some extent 在某种程度上,有点
- 28 depend on 取决于,随……而定
- 29 . at least 至少
- 30 . such as 例如....., 像这种的
- 31 . more or less 或多或少,大约,有些,在不同程度上

NOTES

1. Instead of being a single unit, a computer system consists of several different but interconnected components.

整个句子为保持平衡将"Instead of being a single unit"提前, "but interconnected"是与"different"并列的带有转折意义的成分,在此起强调作用。

"interconnected"是 inter + connected。前缀"inter"意为"在……内","相互"的意义,在此句中是"相互"的意思。

2. It is important to understand that all computers are not the same.

句中的 "all computers are not the same"是一个部分否定句,表示"不是所有的计算机都一样",由含有全体意义的代词或副词(如 all, every, altogether等) + not + 谓语动词构成部分否定,表示"未必一切都是……"之意。

GRAMMAR

祈使句

祈使句是用来表示请求,命令,希望和建议对方做某件事情的句子。其特点是主语 (you) 一般省略,谓语动词用原形。其否定式是在谓语动词前面加 Don t. 为使口气委婉客气,还可加 please。please 可放在句首,也可放在句末。放在句末时通常用逗号隔开。

在计算机专业英语中、屏幕显示英语和仪器说明书一般是建议用户怎么操作、因此多用祈使句。

D1	谓语	谓语 宾语,表语,状语	
Please	(Don t) 动词原形	名,代,形,介短	please
1.	Turn on	the light,	Please .
2 . Please	don t strike	the button.	
3 . Please	be	there at 10 a.m.	

1.请开灯。

- 2.请别按那个按钮。 3.请在上午 10 点钟到那里。

Examples:

- 1. Don't manipulate the machine in that way, please.
- 2. Please erase the old all-purpose instruction.
- 3. Don t be long, please.

Practice:

- 1. Don't change the loation of the label, please.
- 2. Be hard-working, but don t study all the time.
- 3. Please tell me her message.
- 4. Don t watch a television too much (太多).
- 5. 请把你的地址告诉她。
- 6. 努力学习, 但不要一天到晚工作。
- 7.请告诉他存储器的位置。
- 8. 计算机不要用得太多。

介词短语

介词 (prep.) 不能单独使用,它后面必须跟名词或代词等作其宾语,"介词 + 宾语"构成介 词短语。介词短语通常在句中用作状语、定语、表语等。

定语主要用来限定或修饰名词。可作定语的词类有形容词,代词,名词,介词短语等。单词 作定语时一般位于名词之前,而介词短语作定语则位于名词之后。

请不要那样操作机器。

请擦掉那条老的通用指令。

请别呆久了。

一、作状语多用于句首或句末

 	句子基本结构	状语
1 . After access,	they compare the codes.	
2 .	There are registers	in the CPU.
3.	The partition table was ignored	by him .

- 1.存取之后,他们比较代码。 2.CPU中有寄存器。 3.分区表被他忽略了。

Examples:

- 1. Please erase the duplicate filename in operation process. 在操作过程中、请擦掉重复的文件名。
- 2. During that time, there were some problems in ROM s permanent memory. 当时,在 ROM 的永久性存储方面还有一些问题。
- 3. The Large-Scale Integrated Circuits are used by persons as the basic components of computers. 人们用大规模集成电路来做计算机的基本元件。

Practice:

- 1. A BASIC language interpreter can be held in ROM.
- 2. I often watch Channel 2. on the television at 9 p.m.
- 3. There are many character keys on the new keyboard.
- 4. From 1965 through 1970, the development of integrated circuits was very fast.
- 5. 基本输入输出系统可以装在只读存储器中。
- 6. 他常在早晨七点听收音机 (radio)。
- 7. 更多的信息在你的计算机手册中。
- 8. 从 1979 年到 1985 年,大规模集成电路发展得很快。

二、作定语:修饰名词,位于该名词之后

主语,宾语,表语	定语
名词	介词短语
1 . the flexibility	of the system
2 . the partition table	for the hard disks
3. the light	from the sun (太阳)
4 . the message	on the monitor

- 1. 系统的灵活性 2. 硬盘的分区表 3. 太阳的光
- 4. 监视器上的信息

Examples:

- 1. All of the instructions in the program will be destroyed. 程序中所有的指令都会被破坏。
- 2. The symbolic instruction codes in registers can be sent into the main memory. 寄存器中的符号指令代码可以送到主存储器中。
- 3. Most of the products on display are computers. 展出的产品大多数是计算机。

Practice:

1. The diskette in this drive is not usable.

- 2. This is a Large-Scale Integrated chip for that circuit.
- 3. The file allocation table on the floppy disk is bad.
- 4. Yesterday, the imcompatible source diskette in the drive was replaced.
- 5. 软驱中的目标盘满了。
- 6. 那是一块用作主存储器的芯片。
- 7. 这个命令中的参数是无效的。
- 8. 那天, 那张软盘上的老文件被抹掉了。

三、作表语:位于系词之后

主语	系词 + 表语
名,代	be (not) +介词短语
1. She	is from Shanghai.
2. The interpreter	is not in the Read-Only Memory now.
3 . Backup file sequence	is in error.

1. 她是上海人。 2. 那个解释程序现在不在只读存储器中。

3.备份文件顺序错。

Examples:

- 1. This course table is for Li Ming, our monitor, and that is for Wang Lin. 这张课表是给班长李明的、那张是给王林的。
- 2. Their functions are like those of an ordinary typewriter. 它们的功能就像一台普通打字机的功能。
- 3. This kind of software is out of date. 这种软件已经过时了。

Practice:

- 1. Numeric Key Pad is on the right of Typewriter Character Keys.
- 2. All purposes are for human being.
- 3. The new electronic oven without any button is on tie table in the office.
- 4. Is the reliable microprocessor in the system unit?
- 5. 功能键在键盘的第一排。
- 6. 昨天,源盘在机箱里的软驱中。
- 7. 一切为了工作。
- 8. 重复的文件在软盘里吗?

Exercises

- Translate the following phrases into English.
 - 1. 计算机系统
- 2. 机箱
- 3. 鼠标

- 4.键盘
- 5. 软盘驱动器
- 6.数据
- Translate the following phrases into Chinese
 - 1 . display screen
- 2. CPU
- 3 . secondary storage

- 4 . main memory
- 5 . input device
- 6 . output device

Lesson Three

Basic Input Devices

The keyboard is the most common input device for entering numeric and alphabetic data.

The keyboard comes in many different sizes and shapes. The standard keyboard, similar to the typewriter keyboard, is divided into four sections; the typewriter keyboard, the function keys, the directional keys, and the numeric keypad.

The computer keyboard is much like the keyboard of a typewriter. They both have alphabetic and numeric keys; however, the computer keyboard has some additional keys called modifier keys. They are used in conjunction with other keys. These are the Shift, Ctrl (control), and Alt (alternate) keys. A letter or number must be depressed while the modifier key is held.

The numeric keypad is located on the right side of the keyboard and looks like an adding machine. However, when you are using it as a calculator, be sure to depress the Num Lock key so the light above Num Lock is lit.

The function keys (F1, F2, and so forth) are usually located at the top of the keyboard. These keys are used to give the computer commands. The function of each key varies with each software program. For example, F2 in Photoshop performs a different function that F2 in Microsoft Excel.

The arrow keys allow you to move the position of the cursor on the screen.

Some keyboards may have additional keys. Many keyboards are now ergonomic, which means they have been designed to fit the natural placement of your hands and should reduce your risk of repetitive motion injuries such a carpal tunnel syndrome.

The mouse is a pointing device that rolls around on a flat surface and controls the pointer on the screen. The pointer is an on-screen arrow-shaped object used to select text and access menus. As you move the mouse, the "arrow" on the screen also moves.

The mouse fits conveniently in the palm of your hand. It has a ball located on the bottom that rolls around on a flat surface as the mouse is moved. Most of these devices have two buttons; however some have three buttons. You usually use the left button for most mouse operations. Once you place the on-screen pointer where you want it, depress a button on the mouse. This will cause some type of action to take place in the computer; the type of action depends on the program being used.

Everything that you do with the mouse will be done by these techniques:

Pointing: Placing the on-screen pointer at a designated location

Clicking: pressing and releasing the mouse button

Dragging: pressing down the mouse button and dragging the mouse while continuing to hold down the button

Double clicking: pressing and releasing the mouse button twice in rapid succession Right clicking: pressing the right mouse button.

NEW WORDS

- 1. numeric [nju merik] adj. 数字的,数值的
- 2. alphabetic [If betik] adj. 按字母顺序表示的,字母的
- 3. typewriter [taiprait] n. 打字机
- 4. directional [di rek n l] adj. 定向的, 指向的, 方向的
- 5. keypad [kip d] n. 小键盘, 键区
- 6. modifier [m difai] adj. 修改的, 修饰的
- 7. depress [di pres] vt. 压下,按下
- 8. calculator [k lkjuleit] n. 计算器
- 9. command [k mand] v. 命令
- 10 . cursor [k s] n . 指针, 光标
- 11 . ergonomic [n mik] n . 人类工程学
- 12 . placement [pleism nt] n . 安排
- 13 . repetitive [ri petitiv] adj . 重复的
- 14. function [f k n] n. 功能
- 15 . conjunction [k n d k n] n . 连接词,连接
- 16 . alternate [It nit] v . 交替
- 17 . arrow [r u] n . 指针, 箭头
- 18 . carpal [ka pl] n . 腕骨
- 19 . tunnel [t nl] n . 隧道
- 20 . syndrome [sindr um] 综合病症
- 21 . roll [r ul] v . 使滚动
- 22 . pointer [p int] n . 指针
- 23 . access [kses] v . 进入
- 24. conveniently [k n vi nj ntli] adv. 方便地
- 25 . button [b tn] 按钮
- 26 . operation [p rei n] n . 操作
- 27 . technique [tek ni k] n . 技巧
- 28 . designate [dezigneit] vt . 指出, 指示
- 29 . release [rilis] vt . 放开
- 30 . click [klik] n . 单击, 按击
- 31 . drag [dr g] v . 拖, 拖动, 移动
- 32 . succession [s k se n] n . 连续
- 33 . pointing device 点设备

- 34 . take place 发生
- 35 . depend on 依赖于
- 36 . hold down 压制,保持,抑制
- 37 . in succession 连续地
- 38 . carpal tunnel syndrome n. 腕管综合症
- 39 . similar to 类似于
- 40 . divide into 把.....分成
- 41 . in conjunction with 与......连接
- 42 . look like 看起来像
- 43 . be sure to 对......有把握

NOTES

1. "The standard keyboard, similar to the typewriter keyboard, is divided into four sections; the typewriter keyboard, the function keys, the directional keys, and the numeric keypad."

译文:标准的键盘,类似于打字机键盘,分成四个部分:打字键、功能键、方向键和小键盘。

2. "The computer keyboard is much like the keyboard of a typewriter."

much 程度副词,修饰 like

译文:计算机键盘和打字机键盘很类似。

3. "The numeric keypad is located on the right side of the keyboard and looks like an adding machine."

译文: 数字小键盘位于键盘的右边,看起来像一个计算器。

4. "However, when you are using it as a calculator, be sure to depress the Num Lock key so the light above Num Lock is it."

译文: 当代把小键盘用作计算器时,务必按下 Num Lock 键, 此时该键上的灯光会亮。

5. "The function of each key varies with each software program."

译文: 这些键的功能因软件而变化。

6. "Many keyboards are now ergonomic, which means they have been designed to fit the natural placement of your hands and should reduce your risk of repetitive motion injuries such a carpal tunnel syndrome."

这是一个非限制性定语从句,在专业英语中常使用这类从句,因为非限制性定语从句与它前面的名词关系比较松散,只为对所修饰的成分作进一步的说明,中间以逗号分开,语调上属于不同意群,中间有停顿,这类从句可以拿开,剩下的部分仍然可以成立。这类句子常以"which"引导,也可以由"when"引导。

- 7. "keypad"和"keyboard"所指有所区别。"keyboard"一般指整个键盘,而"keypad"常特指附属键盘上的小键盘,供键入数字之用。
 - 8. "The mouse is a pointing device that rolls around on a flat surface and controls the pointer on

the screen ." 句中 that 引导的定语从句修饰 device .

译文: 鼠标是一种点设备, 在平滑的表面上滑动, 并控制屏幕上的指针。

9. "The pointer is an on-screen arrow-shaped object used to select text and access menus." 句中由 used to.....构成的过去分词短语修饰 object.

译文: 指针是屏幕上箭头状的物体, 用来选择文本和打开菜单。

10. "It has a ball located on the bottom that rolls around on a flat surface as the mouse is moved." 句中由 that 引导的定语从句修饰 bottom, 该定语从句中又附有 as 引导的时间状语从句。

译文: 鼠标底有一个球, 随着鼠标的移动而滑动。

11 . "Once you place the on-screen pointer where you want it, depress a button on the mouse ."

译文:一旦将屏幕上的指针指向你想要的位置,就按下鼠标按键。

12. "This will cause some type of action to take place in the computer; the type of action depends on the program being used." 句中 this 指上句中"depress a button on the mouse."

译文:按下鼠标键,电脑就会有变化,至于何种变化起决于所运行的程序。

GRAMMAR

形容词 (副词) 的比较等级

许多形容词和副词有程度上的差别,如 long (长), longer (更长), longest (最长)。这种变化在英语语法上叫比较等级,即原级,比较级和最高级。比较等级主要有三种变化方式。

一、一般单音节词及少数双音节词(如以 y 结尾的词)的变化方法如下:

原级	比较级	最高级	规则
small	smaller	smallest	一般的单音节词只须在词尾 + er 或 + est .
fast	faster	fastest	
large	larger	largest	词尾为 e,只须加 r 或 st .
simple	simpler	simplest	
big	bigger	biggest	重读闭音节词词尾为单辅音时,须重复
hot (热)	hotter	hottest	该辅音,再加 er 或 est.
easy empty	easier emptier	easiest	词尾为 y 时,先变 y 为 i,再加 er 或 est .

二、一般的多音节词变化方法如下:

原级	比较级	最高级
important	more important	most important
complex	more complex	most complex

三、英语里有几个用途广泛的形容词其比较级和最高级的变化是不规则的:

原级	比较级	最高级
good, well (好)	better	best
bad (坏)	worse	worst
many, much (多)	more	most
little (少)	less	least
far (远)	farther (更远)	farthest
	further (进一步)	furthest

"比…更…"(比较级 + than) Pattern 1

** / **********************************	程度状语	表,状,定	比较对象或范围
基本句型结构	副词,短语	比较级	than + 名,代,从句
1. This browser is	a little	better	than that one .
2 . I work		harder	than he does.
3. The level of the language is	much	higher	than that of BASIC.
4. The jumpers on the card are		more	than those on that one.

- 1.这种浏览器比那种稍好一点。
- 2.我工作比他努力。
- 3. 这种语言的水平比 BASIC 的水平高得多。 4. 这种卡上的跳线比那种卡上的多。

Note:

为避免重复,在 than 引出的比较对象或范围中常使用代词 one (复数为 ones),用来代替前面提到的可数名 词 (例 1)。若代词之后还有定语,则需用 that (代替单数或不可数名词)或 those (代替复数) (例 4);若代替动 词,则可用动词 do, does 等 (例 2)。

Examples:

- 1. A ingegrated circuit is more reliable than a transistor one.
 - 集成电路比晶体管电路更可靠。
- 2. The capacity of the third generation of computers were much more powerful than those of the first one.
 - 第三代计算机的能力比第一代强得多。
- 3. The cost of a mainframe computer is much more expensive than that of a micro.
 - 一台大型机的价格比一台微机贵得多。
- 4. This command deals with four times more messages than that does. 这个命令处理的信息比那个命令多三倍 (是那个命令的四倍)。

Practice:

- 1. This kind of CPU processes a command faster than that one does.
- 2. This translation is better than that one.
- 3. This multimedia document is two times longer than that one.
- 4. Generally, the cost of microcomputers is lower than that of minicomputers.

- 5. There are less memory locations in an older computer than in a modern one.
- 6. 这位打字员打字比那位快。
- 7. 内存比外存贵。
- 8. 这个程序是那个程序的三倍长。
- 9. 这种处理器的速度比那种低。
- 10.这种版本的命令比那种版本多。

Note:

- 1). 比较级还可用 and 连接,表示"越来越...",如:
 more and more 越来越多 faster and faster 越来越快
 more and more important 越来越重要
- 2).用"The + 比较级..., the + 比较级..."表示"越..., 就越..."。例如: The harder we work, the better results we get. 我们越努力,结果就越好。

Practice:

- 1) . The speed of delivery of information is faster and faster .
- 2) . Now the days are getting longer and longer, and also warmer (暖和) and warmer .
- 3). The newer type a CPU (is), the faster its processing speed (is).
- 4) . The larger the number (is), the longer it will take you to process.
- 5). 电视机的发展越来越快。
- 6). 现在白天越来越短 (short), 越来越冷 (cold)。
- 7). 越新型的硬盘,就越贵。
- 8).程序越长,程序员就需花越多的时间来编程序。

Fattern 2 "...中最..."(最高级)

	比较对象或范围	
基本句型结构	the + 形容词最高级 (the) + 副词最高级	of 或 in 短语
1 . The indicator is	the best (one)	of the three .
2 . The historian works	(the) hardest	in his college .
3. The supercomputer is	the biggest computer.	
4 . They are	themost able scientists	in this field .

- 1.这个指示器是三个中最好的。
- 2. 这个历史学家是学院里工作最努力的。
- 3. 超级计算机是最大的计算机。
- 4. 他们是这个领域内最有能力的科学家。

Note:

如果句子中的比较对象或范围明确就可以省略掉(例3)。

Examples:

- 1). This fault is the most complex of the four. 这个故障是四个故障中最复杂的。
- 2) . Of these offices, this one is the smallest . 这些办公室中数这间最小。

- (同: This office is the smallest of these offices .)
- 3) . IBM is one of the biggest manufacturers for computers in the world . IBM 是世界上最大的计算机生产厂家之一。
- 4) . This kind of commercial information is transferred (the) fastest . 这种商业信息传得最快。

Practice:

- 1) . Of these four devices, this one is the easiest in design .
- 2) . This parameter is not the longest in the version .
- 3) . Which of these interpreters is executed the fastest?
- 4) . A CPU is one of the most important components in a computer .
- 5) . Of these resources, that one was used most sufficiently .
- 6). 在三种集成电路中,这种设计是最简单的。
- 7).这种操作不是最复杂的。
- 8) . 这些病毒中哪个复制得最快?
- 9).只读存储器是存储器中最重要的元件之一。
- 10). 这个服务器是这些服务器中用得最频繁的 (often)。

Pattern 3: "和…一样", "不如…"(原级)

	程度状语	表,状,定	比较对象
基本句型结构	副或短语 (not) not	as 形,副原级 so	as 名,代
1 . Computer viruses are		as bad	as biological ones .
2. That interpreter is	three times	as long	as this one.
3 . This corporation is	not	as (so) reliable	as that one.
4 . He studies		as hard	as the others do.

- 1. 计算机病毒和生物病毒一样坏。 2. 那个解释程序是这个的 3 倍长。
- 3. 这家公司没有那家可靠。
- 4.他和其他人一样学习努力。

Note:

在否定句中 not as...as 可用 not so...as 代替 (见例 3)。

Examples:

- 1. The new code can t be as long as ten bits. 新代码不可能长达 10 倍。
- 2. The storage capacity of a hard disk is over a hundred (百) times as powerful as that of RAM. 硬盘的存储能力是内存的 100 多倍。
- 3. The academic organization develops as fast as that one does. 这个学术机构与那个机构发展得一样快。

Practice:

- 1. The new formula will be as simple as the old one.
- 2. At that time, there were not so many special standards in the field as there are now.
- 3. Is today as cold (冷) as yesterday? No, today is not so cold as yesterday. Ysterday was colder.
- 4. Integrated circuits do not need (需要) as much power as vacuum tubes.
- 5. The component is three times as big as that one.
- 6. 新机箱会与老机箱一样好。
- 7. 去年不像今年一样有那么多的局域网。
- 8. 晶体管电路像集成电路一样可靠吗?不,集成电路更可靠。
- 9. 文件分区表不需要像执行文件那样多的存储单元。
- 10.这份数据库文件有那份文件的两部长。

Note:

英语中常使用一些固定的表示比较等级的短语,它们须作为新词来学习掌握。

例如: more than 多于, 大于 less than 少于, 小于

at most 最多 at least 至少

Practice:

- 1. We need at least two long red wires.
- 2. Did you do so much work in less than three days?
- 3. The data base will be created in two minutes at most.
- 4. There are some more than enough numbers of diskettes on the table.
- 5. 他们至少能完成一个任务。
- 6. 在不到 4 天的时间内他能写这样长的程序吗?
- 7. 最多 5 秒种就可以写出目录。
- 8. 这张磁盘上有富余的字节。

Exercises

- —, Translate the following phrases into English.
 - 1. 点设备
- 2. 打字机
- 3. 双击

- 4. 拖拽
- 5.声音识别设备
- 6. 触摸显示屏
- Translate the following phrases into Chinese
 - 1 . keypad
- 2 . ergonomic
- 3 . arrow
- 4 . click
- 5 . cursor
- 6 drag

Lesson Four

Basic Output Devices

Monitors are called video display screens because images are displayed on the screen. They can be either monochromatic or color. A monochromatic (monochrome) monitor screen is a one-color display. It could be white, green, or amber. Color monitors display thousands of colors. Most computers today are color.

Factors that influence the quality of a monitor are screen size, resolution, and dot pitch. Screen size is the diagonal measurement in inches from one corner of the screen to the other. Common measurements for monitors are 15, 17, 19 and 21 inches. With large monitors you can make the objects on the screen appear larger, or you can fit more information on the screen. The larger screens are more expensive. Most computers are sold with 15 - 17 - inch monitors. Resolution is the number of pixels or dots that a monitor can display. Most 15 - inch monitors have pixel grids settings of 640×480 , 800×600 , and 1024×768 . Dot pitch measures the distance between pixels.

Printers are used to produce a paper or hard copy of the processing results. There are several types of printers with tremendous differences in speed, print quality, price, and special features.

When selecting a printer, consider the following features:

Speed: Printer speed is measured in ppm, pages per minute. The number of pages a printer can print per minute varies for text and for graphics. Graphics print slower than regular text.

Print quality: Print quality is measured in dots per inch, dpi. This refers to the resolution.

Price: The price includes the original cost of the printer as well as what it costs to maintain the printer. A good-quality printer can be purchased very inexpensively; a high-output system can cost thousands of dollars. The ink cartridges and toners need to be replaced periodically.

They three most popular types of printers are laser, ink jet, and dot matrix. Printers are classified as either impact or nonimpact. Impact printers use a mechanism that actually strikes the paper to form images. Dot matrix printers are impact printers. Nonimpact printers form characters without striking the paper. Laser printers and ink jet printers are examples of nonimpact printers.

NEW WORDS

- 1. monochromatic [m n ukr u m tik] adj. 单色的
- 2. monochrome [m n kr um] n. 单色
- 3. amber [mb] adj. 琥珀色 (黄色) 的
- 4. factor [f kt] n. 因素
- 5. pitch [pit] n. 间距

- 6. influence [influ ns] v.n.影响
- 7. resolution [rez lju n] n. 分辨率
- 8. diagonal [dai nl] adj. 对角线的
- 9. measurement [me m nt] n. 尺寸, 大小, 长度
- 10 . pixel [piks l] n . 像素
- 11 . grid [grid] n . 网络, 表格
- 12 . dot [d t] 点,象点
- 13 . tremendous [tri mend s] adj . 巨大的
- 14 . feature [fit] n . 特征
- 15 . graphics [gr fiks] n . 制图法,图形
- 16. maintain [men tein] vt. 维持, 保持
- 17 . impact [imp kt] n . 冲突, 冲击
- 18 . mechanism [mek niz m] n . 机械装置
- 19 . laser [leiz] n . 激光
- 20 . matrix [meitriks] n . 矩阵
- 21 . toner [tun] 墨粉
- 22 . nonimpact n . 非击打式
- 23 . dot pitch 像点间距
- 24 . ink cartridge 墨盒
- 25 . ink jet 喷墨
- 26 . ppm (pages per minnte) 每分钟页数
- 27 . dpi (dots per inch) 每英寸点数
- 28 . impact printer 击打式打印机
- 29 . dot matrix printer 点阵式打印机
- 30 . nonimpact printer (NIP) 非击打式打印机
- 31 . refer to 指, 谈到, 参照
- 32 . as well as 和,以及

NOTES

- 1." Monitors are called video display screens because images are displayed on the screen."
- 译文:显示器因显示图像也称视频显示屏。
- 2. "Factors that influence the quality of a monitor are screen size, resolution, and dot pitch." 句中 that 引导的定语从句修饰 factors.
 - 译文: 影响屏幕质量的因素有屏幕规格, 分辨率和像点间距。
 - 3. "screen size is the diagonal measurement in inches from one corner of the screen to the other."
 - 译文: 屏幕规格是屏幕的对角线尺寸。
 - 4. "with large monitors you can make the objects on the screen appear larger, or you can fit more

information on the screen." with 引导的伴随状语,表示方式。

译文: 使用大的显示器,可以使屏幕上的目标显得大一些,或者显示更多的信息。

5. "Resolution is the number of pixels or dots that a monitor can display."

译文: 分辨率是屏幕能显示的点数或像素的数量。

6. "There are several types of printers with tremendous differences in speed, print quality, price, and special features."

译文: 打印机有几种类型, 它们在打印速度、质量、价格和特性上各不相同。

7. "The number of pages a printer can print per minute varies for text and for graphics."

译文: 打印机每分钟打印的页码因文本、图形而异。

8. "The price includes the original cost of the printer as well as what it costs to maintain the printer." 句中 what 引导的名词性从句作为 as well as 的一个并列成分。

译文: 价格包括打印机的原始消费和维护打印机的花费。

9. "Printers are classified as either impact or nonimpact."

either or, 或者......

译文: 打印机还可以分为击打式打印机或非击打式打印机。

10. "Impact printer use a mechanism that actually strikes the paper to form images."

句中 that 引导定语从句修饰 mechanism.

译文: 击打式打印机的机械原理是击打纸张成像。

GRAMMAR

动词不定式 (一)

动词不定式是三种非限定动词之一。它由"to+动词原形"构成,它不能单独作谓语,而只能作主语、表语、宾语、定语、状语、补足语等。不定式本身还可以带有自己的宾语、状语或表语等,构成不定式短语,共同充当一个句子成分。

Pattern 1 作主语 (一), 位于句首, 或作表语位于系词之后

主语	系词 + 表语等
不定式,名词	be (not) 形, 名, 不定式等
1 . To equip a supercomputer	is quite complex.
2. To perform the command	is to execute an instruction.
3 . Our work today	is to offer an application program.

- 1. 装备超级计算机相当复杂。
- 2. 执行这条命令就是执行一个指令。
- 3. 我们今天的工作是提供一个应用程序。

Note:

1. 不定式用作主语时,一般出现于"主—系—表"句型中,偶尔也可见于"主—谓—(宾)"句型中,其谓语动词多为 need, take (花费)等。

2. 在这一句型中不能把系词提到不定式主语之前构成疑问结构。

Examples:

- 1. To handle a supercomputer is very important to some scientists in this field. 运用超级计算机对这个领域的某些科学家来说是很重要的。
- 2. The correct installation is to turn off the power supply first. 正确的安装方法是首先关掉电源。

Practice:

- 1. To equip so much modern devices is very expensive.
- 2. Generally, to produce minicomputers is more complex that microcomputers.
- 3. The manufacturers work is to produce a series of the indicators.
- 4. To surpass this level will take (花费) more than two years.
- 5. 存储这个批处理文件是容易的。
- 6.一般说来,学 BASIC 比学其他高级语言简单
- 7.操作员的这个操作是激活那个分区号。
- 8. 装入命令解释程序将花两分多钟。

Patern 2 作主语 (二), 位于"it + 谓语之后"

形式主语	谓语 (系 + 表)	实际主语
	be (not) + 形, 名	(for 短语) 不定式
1 . It	is possible	to surpass the level .
2 . It	is not easy	for us to find the destination.

疑问句

Is	it	形,名	实际主语
3 . Is	it	important	to study history ?

- 1.超过那个水平是可能的。
- 2.我们要找到目的地是不容易的。

3. 学历史要吗?

Note:

- 1.不定式用作主语时,一般出现于"主—系—表"句型中,偶尔也可见于"主—谓—(宾)"句型中,其谓语动词多为 need, take (花费)等。
- 2. 在这一句型中不能把系词提到不定式主语之前构成疑问结构

Examples:

- 1. To handle a supercomputer is very important to some scientists in this field. 运用超级计算机对这个领域的某些科学家来说是很重要的。
- 2. The correct installation is to turn off the power supply first. 正确的安装方法是首先关掉电源。

Practice:

1 . To equip so much modern devices is very expensive .

- 2. Generally, to produce minicomputers is more complex than microcomputers.
- 3. The manufacturers work is to produce a series of the indicators.
- 4. To surpass this level will take (花费) more than two years.
- 5. 存储这个批处理文件是容易的。
- 6.一般说来,学 BASIC 比学其他高级语言简单。
- 7. 操作员的这个操作是激活那个分区号。
- 8. 装入命令解释程序将花两分多钟。

Pattern 2 作主语 (二), 位于"it + 谓语之后"

形式主语	谓语 (系 + 表)	实际主语
	be (not) + 形, 名	(for 短语) 不定式
1 . It	is possible	to surpass the level .
2 . It	is not easy	for us to find the destination.

疑问句:

Is	it	形,名	实际主语
3 . Is	it	important	to study history ?

- 1.超过那个水平是可能的。
- 2.我们要找到目的地是不容易的。

3. 学历史重要吗?

Note:

- 1. 不定式短语作主语时常常放在谓语之后作为实际主语, 而将 it 放在句首的主语位置上作形式主语。
- 2. 动词不定式前面常出现"for + 名 (代)"短语,用来表示该不定式的逻辑主语。如例 2, us 是 find 的逻辑主语。
- 3. 动词不定式作实际主语时,谓语动词常是 be,但也可以是 take (花费)等动词。如: It took us two days to get the things ready. (把东西准备好花了我们两天的时间。)

Examples:

- 1. It is easy for us to recognize the directory. 我们要认出这个目录是容易的。
- 2. It is not correct to ignore the specific batch file. 忽略这个特定的批处理文件是不正确的。

Practice:

- 1. It is important to enter the number of the partition.
- 2. Is it possible to show the directory or the path?
- 3. It is invalid to make active that key.
- 4. It took us two minutes to find lost chains.
- 5. 输入新的时间是容易的。
- 6.继续这个程序是重要的吗?
- 7. 用这个命令是合法的。

8. 比较这两个文件需要1分钟。

Pattern 3 作定语,位于被修饰的名词之后

主语,宾语,表语等	定语
名 词	(for 短语) 不定式 (短语)
1 . the command	to load the backup file
2 . the instruction	to halt the configuration
3 . the additional zone	for us to retain
4 . the storage locations	for you to extend

- 1. 装载备份文件的命令
- 2. 暂停配置的指令
- 3. 我们要保留的附加区域
- 4. 你们要扩展的存储单元

Examples:

- 1. One of the approaches to lower the cost is to change the design. 降低费用的方案之一是更改设计。
- 2. In main memory, there is a string of 1s and 0s to represent computer codes. 主存储器中用一串 1 和 0 来代表计算机代码。
- 3. There is the message for them to halt the configuration on the display screen . 显示屏上有一个要他们暂停配置的信息。

Practice:

- 1. The instruction to destroy the contents on the fixed disk is aborted.
- 2. The unique jumper for him to set is on the right of the indicator.
- 3. There are so many character keys for us to manipulate on the keyboard.
- 4. It is time for us to change the diskettes now.
- 5. 抹掉这个文件的命令被暂停了。
- 6. 他要安装的设备在桌子上。
- 7. 手册中有几种指令供我们选择。
- 8. 现在是他们送信的时间了。

Patten 4 作宾语,位于某些及物动词之后

主语	谓 语	宾语等
名,代	某些及物动词	不定式等
1 . We	have begun	to use the new version.
2. She	is learning	how to handle the machine.

- 1. 我们已经开始用这个新版本了。
- 2. 她正在学怎样操纵那台机器。

Note:

- 1. 不定式短语前有时使用疑问词 (how, what, where ...), 与不定式构成一个整体 (例 2)。
- 2.哪些及物动词能带不定式作宾语请参见一般的支书。本书学过的有: want, continue, like, try, offer, begin, attempt, decide, leam, tell, show, teach, ...

Examples:

1. We are trying to continue the scheme.

我们力图继续执行这个计划。

- 2. She attempts to find the non-contiguous blocks. 她打算找出那些非邻接块。
- 3. The programmer will teach us how to convert lost chains to files. 程序员会教我们怎样转换丢失的链到文件。

Practice:

- 1. You must try to load the COMMAND in the main memory.
- 2. We need to perform the batch file.
- 3. The beginner attempted to recognize the biological virus.
- 4. Do you know how to meet the specific purpose?
- 5. 科学家们必须争取完成这个任务。
- 6. 操作员不需要更换新版本。
- 7.程序员昨天开始删除这些重复的文件。
- 8. 你知道怎样安装这个电源吗?

Pattern 5 作宾语补足语,位于宾语之后

主语	谓语	宾语	宾语补足语
名词,代词	动词	名词,代词	不定式
1 . A display	allows	users	to view the information.
2. An oven	may decide	itself	how long to cook.
3 .	Let	us	ignore the symbol.

- 1.显示器让用户看信息。
- 2. 炉子可以自己决定烹调多长时间。
- 3. 让我们忽略这个符号。

Examples:

- 1. He will help us (to) install the floppy disk drive. 他将帮助我们安装软驱。
- 2. In the future, new scientific breakthroughs will allow machines to do more tasks for human being.

将来科技新突破会让机器为人类做更多的事。

3. It is easy for programmers to get the program to exist. 程序员要使程序退出是容易的。

Practice:

- 1. The command does not allow the system to format the diskette.
- 2. Eletricity makes the device run.
- 3. Let me deal with the biological virus.
- 4. We know the LSIC to be good for building a CPU.
- 5. 这个指令并未让我们复制文件。
- 6. 电使计算机运行。
- 7. 让我们重试这个命令。
- 8. 他们知道这种芯片作内存不错。

Pattern	6	作狀语	位于基本句型结构之前或之后
I allelli	•		

	基本句型结构	状语
1 . To form code,	binary is used.	
2 .	The storage is used	to hold data .
3.	Please strike the key	to make active HELP.

- 1.为了编码而用了二进制。
- 2. 这个存储器是用来存储数据的。
- 3. 敲此键就可以激活 HELP (帮助).

Note:

用作状语的不定式如果放在基本句型之后,多为目的状语 (例 2),有时也为结果状语 (例 3),如在基本句型之前,则只能是目的状语 (例 1)。

Examples:

- 1. To delete a subdirectory, the directory must be empty.要删除一个子目录,目录必须是空的。
- 2. The file size has been adjusted to load the COMMAND. 为装人命令文件长度已作修改。
- 3. Backup file sequence is in error to result in (导致) the system halted. 备份文件顺序错导致了系统暂停。

Practice:

- 1. To get any correct information, we must use right programs and data.
- 2. The secondary storage is used to extend the storage capacity of the memory.
- 3. The new approach is being designed to lower the cost.
- 4. The operator will insert the target diskette to copy the EXE file.
- 5. 为了获得正确的结果,我们一定不能输入错误的数据。
- 6. 中央处理器是用来存储和处理指令的。
- 7. 正在安装电缆来供电。
- 8. 网络服务商将提供新的浏览器来浏览网页。

Exercises

- Translate the following phrases into English.
 - 1. 监视器
- 2. 打印机
- 3.视频显示器

- 4.显示卡
- 5.音箱
- 6. 语音控制
- Translate the following phrases into Chinese
 - 1 . pixel
- 2 . dpi
- 3 . grid
- 4 . ink cartridge
- 5 . resolution
- 6 . ppm

Lesson Five

Storage Devices

As data is entered into the computer and processed, it is stored in RAM. If you want to keep a permanent copy of the data, you must store it on some type of storage medium such as the following:

Floppy diskettes

Hard disks

CDs

Magnetic tape cartridges

WORM disks (Write once, read many)

Floppy Diskettes

Storage devices are categorized by the method they use to store data. Magnetic storage devices use oxide-coated plastic storage media called mylar. As the disk rotates in the computer, an electromagnetic read write head stores or retrieves data in circles called *tracks*. The number of tracks on a disk varies with the type of diskette. The tracks are numbered from the outside to the inside. As date is stored on the disk it is stored on a numbered track. Each track is labeled and the location is kept in a special log on the disk called a *file allocation table* (FAT).

The most common types of magnetic storage medium are floppy diskettes, hard drives, and CD. Floppy diskettes, usually just called diskettes, are flat circles of iron oxide-coated plastic enclosed in a hard plastic case. Most floppy diskettes are 3 ½ 2-inches, although you may see other sizes. They have a capacity to hold 1.44 MB or more of data. To protect unwanted data from being added to or removed from a diskette, write protection is provided. To write-protect a diskette, open the write protect window on the diskette.

Hard Disk Drives

Hard disk drives are used to store data inside of the computer. They provide two advantages: speed and capacity. Accessing data is faster and the amount of data that can be stored is much larger than what can be stored on a floppy diskette. The size of the hard drive is measured in megabytes or gigabytes.

CD-ROM

The CD-ROM (Compact Disk Read-Only Memory) can store up to 680 MB. This is the equivalent of about 450 floppy diskettes! You can only read data from the CD; you cannot store data on a CD unless you are using the new writable CDs.

NEW WORDS

- 1. magnetic [m netik] adj. 有磁性的
- 2. plastic [pl stik] n. 塑料
- 3. capacity [k p siti] n. 容量, 收容力
- 4. remove [ri mu v] vt. 拿开, 移开
- 5. provide [pr vaid] vt. 提供
- 6. advantage [d vantid] n. 优势
- 7. megabyte [me bait] 兆字节
- 8. equivalent [i kwiv | nt] adj. n. 相等的, 相等物
- 9. writable [rait bl] adj. 可写的
- 10 . metallic [mit lik] adj . 金属的
- 11 . shutter [t] 遮档板
- 12 . slide [slaid] v. 滑动
- 13. mylar [maila (r)] n. 聚脂薄膜
- 14 . rotate [r u teit] v . 旋转
- 15 . electromagnetic [ilektr u m gnitik] adj . 电磁的
- 16 . retrieve [ri tri v] v . 重新得到,收回
- 17 . track [tr k] n . 轨道
- 18 . gigabyte 十亿字节
- 19. RAM (Random Access Memory) 随机存取器
- 20 . magnetic tape cartridge 磁带,磁带盒
- 21. WORM (Write Once Read Many) 一次写入, 多次读出
- 22 . Compact disk—read only memory 只读存储
- 23 . file allocation table (FAT) 文件分配表
- 24 . add to 加入, 加到
- 25 . remove from 从......移开/ 拿走
- 26 . up to 多达

NOTES

- 1. "Floppy diskettes, usually just called diskettes, are flat circles of iron oxide-coated plastic enclosed in a hard plastic case." 句中过去分词短语 usually just called diskettes 修饰 floppy diskettes.
- 2." To protect unwanted data from being added to or removed from a diskette, write protection is provided." 句中不定式短语用作目的状语。

译文: 为了避免磁盘上数据的不必要写入和删除,提供了写保护。

3. "Accessing data is faster and the amount of data that can be stored is much larger than what

can be stored on a floppy diskette."

译文: 存取数据更快,而且存贮容量要比软盘大得多。

4." you can only read data from the CD; you cannot store data on a CD unless you are using the new writable CDs."

译文: 你只能从 CD 上读数据; 而不能写数据, 除非是新型的可写光盘。

GRAMMAR

动名词

动名词是另一种非谓语动词形式,它与现在分词的形式和构成方法都相同,即"动词原形+ing"。动名词与其宾语,状语,表语等构成动名词短语。动名词(短语)在句子中作为名词使用,可以充当主语,表语,宾语,定语。

在科技英语中,动名词大量用作介词的宾语。"介词 + 动名词"这种介词短语,多数用作状语,也用作定语,表语。

Pattern 1 作主语,位于谓语之前;作表语,位于系词之后

主语	系词 + 表语等
动名词	be (not) + 名词,形容词,动名词
1 . Smoking	is very harmful.
2 . Finding a directory	is not difficult.
3 . Our task	is surpassing that high level.

1.吸烟是很有害的。

- 2. 找一个目录并不困难。
- 3. 我们的任务是超过那个高水平。

Examples:

- 1. Slecting the scheme is halting the job. 选择这个计划就是暂停这项工作。
- 2. Installing the flat cable is very easy. 安装这条扁平电缆很容易。

Practice:

- 1. Adjusting the sequence of the files is very simple.
- 2. The most important thing is terminating the affection of the virus.
- 3. Protecting diskettes is a not complex task.
- 4. Programming is writing a series of instructions.
- 5. Is destroying a virus very easy?
- 6.删除重复的文件是容易的。
- 7. 困难的事是处理那个参数。
- 8. 重存文件不是循环复制。
- 9. 这种编码就是将十进制数转换成二进制数。

10. 修改这个配置很简单吗?

Note:

注意动名词作表语与现在进行式 (第 11 课)的区别。两者都是"be + 动词 ing",但动名词作表语时其内容逻辑上等于主语的内容,而现在进行式表示正在进行的动作。试比较:

动 名 词: Her job is teaching . (她的工作是教书。)

(系词) (动名词)

现在进行式: She is teaching. (她正在教书。)

(助动词) (现在分词)

Pattern 2 作宾语,位于某些及物动词之后

主语	谓 语	宾 语 等
名词, 代词	某些及物动词	动名词等
1 . The configuration	needs	adjusting.
1 . We	have finished	producing the chain.

1.这种配置需要调整

2.我们已经完成了这种链条的生产。

Note:

- 1. 有的动词后只能用动名词作宾语,而不能用不定式,本书学过的有: finish, deny, escape, miss 等。
- 2.有的动词则即可以用动名词,也可以用不定式作宾语,例如: like, begin, start, continue, attempt, want 等。后一类词在用不定式或动名词作宾语时有何异同,请参阅任意一本英语语法书。

Examples:

- 1. We have begun using a new coded version to represent decimal numbers. 我们已经开始使用一种新编码版本来代表十进制数。
- 2. DOS allows you to start performing useful tasks on your computer in a right way. DOS 使你以正确的方式开始在计算机上执行有用的任务。

Practice:

- 1. We like working with PC-TOOLS.
- 2. It is time for the designer to start selecting a new scheme.
- 3. Keep working hard and you will extend your knowledge of computers more and more, and also faster and faster.
- 4. The operator has stopped copying the backup files.
- 5. 他们喜欢使用个人计算机工具软件。
- 6. 是我们开始用新 DOS 版本的时候了。
- 7. 不断努力学习,你就会越来越快越来越多地获得关于操作系统的知识。
- 8.程序员已经拒绝了删除批处理文件的工作。

Pattern 3 用作介词的宾语,构成介词短语

- 1. after setting up this environment
- 2. for booting systems on most microcomputers
- 3 . of turning the monitor on
- 1.设置这个环境之后
- 2. 为了引导大部分微机上的系统
- 3. 开显示器的

Examples:

- 1. "Booting" is the process of turning your computer on and starting the operating system.
 - "引导"是打开计算机并开始进入操作系统的过程。
- 2 . After entering the date and time, run the fixed disk partitioning program by typing: $A > \\ FDISK$

输入日期和时间之后,用键入 A>FDISK 运行硬盘分区程序。

3. These switches are for controlling the lights in the office. 这些开关用来控制那个办公室里的灯。

Practice:

- 1. Some keys can be used for making correction of DOS commands.
- 2. The command line is sent to DOS for processing.
- 3. The easiest way to control a circuit is by using a switch.
- 4. DOS asks for a symbol after completing the format.
- 5. 有些键可以来用简化 (simplify) DOS 命令的输入。
- 6. 为了打印,将一些备份文件送入一个系统。
- 7. 扩展基本内存最简单的办法是用一串命令。
- 8. 听了介绍之后,他要这条信息。

Pattern 4 作定语,用在名词之前

定语	主语,宾语,表语等
动名词	名词
1 . operating	system
2 . reading	room
3 . working	environment

- 1.操作系统
- 2. 阅览室
- 3. 工作环境

Examples:

- 1. We must select a good working environment for the new system. 我们必须为这个新系统选一个好的工作环境。
- 2. The working process must be watched closely (严密). 工作过程必须严密监视。

Practice:

- 1. The electronic control will make the printing time shorter.
- 2. You have to select a working diskette.
- 3. We will show you some editing keys.
- 4. 这种方法将使阅读时间更长。
- 5. 那个程序员已经有一个好的操作系统。
- 6. 手册将给你介绍工作环境。

Exercises

- —, Translate the following phrases into English.
 - 1. 随机访问存贮器
- 2. 立即存取
- 3. 存贮器地址

- 4. 电子芯片
- 5. 存贮单元
- 6. 顺序访问存贮器
- 二、Translate the following phrases into Chinese
 - 1. rotate 2. magnetic tape 3. RAM 4. WORM 5. CD-ROM 6. FAT

Lesson Six

Types of Software

There are two basic types of computer software: applications software and systems software. Application software helps you perform a specific task. System software refers to the operating system and all utility programs that manage computer resources at a low level. Figuratively speaking, applications software sits on top of systems software. Without the operating system and system utilities, the computer, cannot run any applications program.

Applications Software

Applications software is widely referred to as productivity software. Applications software is comprised of programs designed for an end user. Some of the more commonly used application programs are word processors, database systems, presentation systems, spreadsheet programs, and desktop publishing programs. Some other applications categories are as follows:

Education, home, and personal software

Multimedia software

Workgroup computing software

Systems Software

Systems software is a group of programs that coordinate and control the resources and operations of a computer system. Systems software enables the many components of the computer system to communicate. There are three categories of systems software: *Operatin systems* provide an interface between the user or application program and the computer hardware. *Utility programs* help you perform housekeeping chores. You use these programs to complete specialized tasks related to managing the computer's resources, file management, and so forth. Some utility programs are part of the operating system, and others are self-contained programs. *Language translators* convert Englishlike software programs into machine language that the computer can understand.

NEW WORDS

- 1. application [pli kei n] n. 应用
- 2. specific [spi sifik] adj. 特定的
- 3. utility [ju tiliti] adj. 实用的 n. 实用程序
- 4. manage [m nid] vt. 管理, 支配
- 5. resource [ris s] n.资源
- 6. figuratively [figjur tivli] adv. 象征地, 比喻地

- 7. productivity [pr d k tiviti] n. 生产力,创造性
- 8. comprise [k m praiz] v. 构成,由…组成
- 9. database [deit beis] n. 数据库
- 10 . presentation [prezentei n] n . 表述,描述
- 11 . spreadsheet [spred it] n . 工作表, 电子数据表
- 12 . coordinate [k u dinit] v . 协调 adj . 同等的
- 13 . translator [tr ns leit] 翻译家, 译码器
- 14. multimedia [m lti mi dj] 多媒体
- 15 . operating system (OS) 操作系统
- 16 . application software 应用软件
- 17 . system software 系统软件
- 18 . language translator 语言翻译器
- 20 . utility program 实用程序
- 21 . comprise of 由.....构成,组成

NOTES

1. "System software refers to the operating system and all utility programs that manage computer resources at a low level." 句中 that 引导的定语从句修饰 all utility programs.

译文: 系统软件指操作系统和处理一般事务的系统工具。

2. "Without the operating system and system utilities, the computer, cannot run any applications program."

译文: 没有操作系统和系统工具, 计算机无法运行应用程序。

3." Applications software is comprised of programs designed for an end user." 句中过去分词短语修饰 program.

译文: 应用程序包括所有为用户设计的程序。

4. "Some of the more commonly used application programs are word processors, database systems, presentation systems, spreadsheet programs, and desktop publishing programs."

译文:一些常用的应用程序有:文字处理器、数据库、简报程序、表格程序和桌面出版程序。

5. "System software is a group of programs that coordinate and control the resources and operations of a computer system ."

句中 that 引导的定语从句修饰 program.

译文: 系统软件指一组协调和控制电脑系统的资源、操作的程序。

6. "There are three categories of systems software: operating systems, utilities, and language translators."

译文: 有三类基本的系统软件: 操作系统、系统工具和语言编辑器。

GRAMMAR

分词

分词也是一种非限定动词,它主要具有形容词和副词特征。在科技英语中主要用作定语和状 语。分词可以带有自己的宾语、表语或状语一起构成分词短语。

分词有现在分词和过去分词两种形式 (其构成规则分别见第 11 课和第 12 课), 它们的基本 区别是:

1. 语态不同

现在分词通常表示主动意义,而及物动词的过去分词通常表示被动意义。

例如: driving gear (齿轮) 主动齿轮 driven gear (齿轮) 从动齿轮

2. 时态不同

一般说来,现在分词所表示的行为往往正在进行,而过去分词所表示的行为往往已经完

成。例如: developing country 发展中国家 发达国家 developed country

Note:

分词还可以用作表语,表示状态,用作宾语补足语,补充说明宾语。具体用法参见任何一本英语语法书。

单个分词作定语常位于名词之前、过去分词也可位于名词之后 Pattern 1

	被限定语	被限定成分
分 词	名词	分 词
1 . blinking	cursor	
2 .	subdirectory	erased
3 . infecting	virus	
4 . modified	content	

- 1. 闪烁的光标 2. 消了的子目录 3. 传染病毒
- 4. 改过的内容

Note:

现在分词作定语时放在被修饰名词前面。这种结构与动名词一样 (见第 15 课)。它们的区别在于:

1.现在分词作定语,表示该名词的行为,可以用"which is/are + 动词-ing"结构替换,

例如:

blinking cursor (= cursor which is blinking)

闪烁的光标 = 正在闪烁的光标

developing countries (= countries which are developing)

发展中国家 = 正在发展中的国家

2. 动名词作定语,表示该名词的用途。一般可"used for + 动词-ing"的结构代替,例如: operating system (= system used for operating)

操作系统 = 用于操作的系统

working environment (= environment used for working)

工作环境 = 用于工作的环境

Examples: (1)

丢失的链 1 . the lost chains

2. the size adjusted 已修改的长度

变化的世界 3 . changing world

4. the running machine 运转的机器

Practice: (1)

1. the broken window

2 . the message sent

3. the running bus

4. installed components 5. the completed task 6. blinking symbol

7. 已装好的驱动器

8. 正在变化的国家

9. 执行着的程序

10. 丢失的手册

Examples: (2)

- 1. If there is a running program in the main memory, the computer will not accept a new instruction.
- 2. Most computers use a coded version of true binary to represent decimal numbers. 大部分计算机都用真二进制的编码版本代表十进制数。

Practice: (2)

- 1. There was an infecting virus in the fixed disk boot sector yesterday.
- 2. There is a diskette drive installed in the system unit.
- 3. Some of the lost volume lables will be found by the programmer.
- 4.那时房间里有一扇破窗户。
- 5. 屏幕上有一个闪烁的光标。
- 6. 已修改的文件标志符会被操作员找到。

分词短语作定语, 位于名词之后 Pattern 2

被限定成分	后置定语
名词	分词短语
1 . message	informing you
2 . programs	supplied by the vendor
3 . display unit	connected to the interface

1. 通知你的信息

2.由销售商提供的程序

3.与那个接口相连的显示器

Note:

过去分词的行为发出者可用 by 引出 (例 2)。

Examples: (1)

1. the system using directories and subdirectories

用目录和子目录的系统

2. the manufacturer providing the hardware

提供硬件的制造商

3. the hardware provided by the manufacturer

由制造商提供的硬件

Practice: (1)

- 1 . the procedure making active partition number
- 2. the screen displaying time in digits
- 3. a permanent copy called a hard copy
- 4. the programs written is some different high level languages
- 5. Windows 95 developed by Microsoft Corp.
- 6. the virus affecting the diskette sectors
- 7. 处理函数的过程
- 8. 以字符形式显示程序的屏幕
- 9. 用计算机的人
- 10. 称为中央处理器的微处理器
- 11.用计算机机器语言写的程序
- 12. 由美国电报电话公司开发的 UNIX 系统

Examples: (2)

1. Another good example of a ROM-based program is the BASIC language interpreter found in many microcomputers.

在只读存储器上的程序的另一个好例子是 BASIC 语言解释程序,你可以在很多微机上发现它。

2. Fox example, a computer running multimedia applications must have a very fast central processing unit (CPU).

例如,一台运行多媒体应用程序的计算机必须有一个很快的中央处理器。

3. The computer language used to create Web pages is called Hypertext Markup Language (HTML).

用来创建网页的计算机语言称为超文本标示语言。

Practice: (2)

- 1. The processor manipulates the data stored in main memory.
- 2. The programs written in a computer's machine language can be directly executed by the computer's electronic circuits.
- 3. The text file called a hard copy is printed by a printer.
- 4.操作员调用存储在硬盘中的程序。
- 5. 用高级语言写的程序不能直接由计算机执行。
- 6. 称为中央处理器的微处理器是用大规模集成电路制造的。

Pattern 3 作状语,多位于基本句型之前或之后,可用逗号分开

状语 (分词短语)	基本句型结构
1 . Being a scientist,	he is careful in his work.
2. Compared with hard disks,	diskettes are more flexible.
3. When typing in commands,	you should remember the rules of command syntax

_	
_	v
_	•
_	∿

4. The data are online (在线的)	when loaded on an input device.
5 . You should know several things	when using or creating files.

- 1. 作为一个科学家, 他工作很细心。
- 2.与硬盘相比,软盘更灵活。
- 3. 输入命令时, 你应该记住命令的语法规则。
- 4.数据装载到输入设备时,它们是在线的。
- 5. 在建立文件或用文件时, 你应该知道几件事。

Note:

- 1.分词短语作状语时,通常表示一种伴随状态,句子的主语也就是分词的逻辑主语。主语与分词是主动关系时,用现在分词 (例 1, 3, 5);是被动关系时,用过去分词 (例 2, 4)。
- 2. 如果主句谓语与分词的两个动作同时发生,分词前多加 when, while 等连词。

Examples:

- 1. When using the DIR command, you may include the p option to page (分页) the display. 在用 DIR 命令时, 你可以包括 P 选择项作分页显示。
- 2. Pressing F5 will allow you to place the new text in the main memory, replacing the old text. 按 F5 将使你放新文本在主存储器中,以代替老文本。
- 3. Built only last year, the factory has the newest and best machines and devices. 去年建成的这家工厂有最新最好的机器和设备。

Practice:

- 1. When using EDLIN, you can only work with one line of the file at a time.
- 2. Compared with main memory, the storage capacity of secondary memory is larger.
- 3. Care should always be taken when handling diskettes.
- 4. Much needed, modern microcomputers are being produced in larger and larger quantities every year.
- 5. 在用 TYPE 命令时, 你可以在屏幕上看到文本文件的内容。
- 6. 与 Java 比较, Pascal 的能力更有限 (limited)。
- 7. 在安装这些元件时, 小心仔细总是必要的。
- 8. 由于大量需要,每年都在生产越来越多的监视器。

Exercises

- Translate the following phrases into English.
 - 1. 指令流 2. 专门程序 3. 计算机游戏 4. 程序总汇
- Translate the following phrases into Chinese.
 - 1. operating system 2. database 3. application software
 - 4 . spreadsheet 5 . system software 6 . multimedia

Lesson Seven

Computer Network

When most people think of networks, they envision something fairly complicated. At the lowest level, networks are not that complex. In fact, a network is simply a group of two or more computers linked together. As the size of a network increases and more devices are added, the installation and management does become more technical. Even so, the concept of network and the terminology remains basically the same regardless of size.

In this module we discuss local area networks (LANs) and wide area networks (WANs). The primary difference between the two is that a LAN is generally confined to a limited geographical area, whereas a WAN covers a large geographical area. Most WANs are made up of several connected LANs.

Most organizations today rely on computers and the data stored on the computer. Many times they find they need to transmit that data from one location to another. The transmission of data from one location to another is known as data communications. To transmit that data requires the following components.

A sending device, which is generally a computer

A communications device, such as a modem, that converts the computer signal into signals supported by the communications channel

A communications channel or path, such as telephone lines or cable, over which the signals are sent

A receiving device that accepts the incoming signal, which is generally a computer

Communications software

Most networks have at least one server and many clients. A server is a computer that manages network resources, and a client is a computer on the network that relies on the server for resources.

NEW WORDS

- 1. envision [in vi n] vt. 预想,想像
- 2. fairly [f li] adv. 相当地
- 3. complex [k mpleks] adj. 复杂的
- 4. concept [k nsept] n. 概念
- 5. terminology [t minldi] n. 术语
- 6. module [m dju l] n.模,模数,组件

- 7. geographical [d i gr fik l] adj. 地理学的, 地理的
- 8. transmit [tr nz mit] v. 传输
- 9. convert [k n v t] n. 转换
- 10 . channel [t nl] n . 通道, 频道
- 11 . signal [signl] n . 信号 v . 发信号
- 12 . modem [m ud m] n . 调制解调器
- 13 . cable [keib l] n . 电缆
- 14 . Local Area Network (LAN) 局域网
- 15. Wide Area Network (WAN) 广域网
- 16 . in fact 事实上
- 17 . regardless of 不管,不顾
- 18 . be made up of 由.....组成
- 19 . rely on 依赖, 信赖

NOTES

1." When most people think of networks, they envision something fairly complicated." 句中副词 fairly 修饰形容词 complicated,一起构成形容词短语修饰不定代词 something

译文: 一想起网络, 大多数人都会联想到相当复杂的东西。

- 2." At the lowest level, networks are not that complex."句中 that 为副词,意思是那么,相当于 so。
- 3. "As the size of a network increases and more devices are added, the installation and management does become more technical."

译文: 随着网络规模的扩大, 越来越多的设备被添加进来, 安装和管理确实变得很技术化。

4. "Even so, the concept of network and the terminology remains basically the same regardless of size."

译文:尽管如此,基本的网络概念和术语仍然是一样的,而与网络规模无关。

5. "The primary difference between the two is that a LAN is generally confined to a limited geographical area, whereas a WAN covers a large geographical area." 句中 that 引导表语从句。

译文:两种网络的主要不同点在于:局域网限于一个小的地域范围,而广域网覆盖一个大的地域范围。

6. "Many times they find they need to transmit that data from one location to another."

译文: 经常需要从一个地方向另一个地方传输数据。

7. "A communications device, such as a modem, that converts the computer signal into signals supported by the communications channel." 句中 that 引导定语从句修饰 device.

译文: 通信设备, 比如 modem, 将计算机信号转换成由通信信道所支持的信号。

GRAMMAR

状语从句(一)

状语可以由语或短语担任,也可用从句担任。这种起状语作用的从句,称为状语从句。状语 从句根据本身的含义可以分为时间状语从句,条件,状语从句,结果状语从句,让步状语从句 等。

1. 时间状语从句

时间状语从句用 befre, when, while, as (当…时), after, whenever (无论何时), until (直到) 等从属连词引导。

Examples:

- 1) When you list the directory on your MS-DOS disk, you cannot see internal commands. 当你列出 MS-DOS 盘上的目录时,看不到内部命令。
- 2) The user interface also provides feedback to the user while the software is running . 用户界面在软件运行时也给用户提供反馈信息。
- 3) Whenever you need any specific information or data, you may use the builtin (机内) telephone and the keyboard to call up the central computer for it.

无论何时需要指定的信息或数据,你都可以用机内电话和键盘呼叫中央计算机来索取。

Practice:

- 1) Before we use commands, we must know their rules of syntax.
- 2) When you use PC software, you will interact with the interface.
- 3) DOS asks for a volume label after it completes the format.
- 4) A computer cannot manipulate the data stored on a secondary storage until they have been copied into main memory.
- 5) 在安装硬盘驱动器之前,我们必须读安装手册。
- 6) 当操作员用视窗系统时, 他就会与鼠标打交道。
- 7) 在插入目标盘之后, 请敲 Return 键。
- 8) 只有十进制数被转换成二进制数之后, 计算机才能理解 (understand) 它。

2.条件状语从句

条件状语从句用 if, unless 等从属连词引导。

Examples:

- 1) If you start with a non-DOS disk in the drive, a message will appear asking you to insert a system disk.
 - 如果你开机时驱动器中没有 DOS 系统盘,一个信息就会出现并要求你插入系统盘。
- 2) DOS will not recognize the instruction unless you type a legal one.

除非你输入合法指令, 否则 DOS 将不认识它。

(或: 只有输入合法指令 DOS 才会认识)。

Practice:

- 1) If the program is correct we shall use it.
- 2) You can store the operating system on a hard disk if your computer has a hard disk.
- 3) Unless there is a breakthrough in storage medium, it would be very unusual for storage technology to make any great advances.
- 4) 如果命令是对的,机器就会接受 (accept) 它。
- 5) 你可以用鼠标选图符,如果你的计算机有 Windows.
- 6) 除非在集成电路方面有所突破, 否则要使中央处理器有大的发展是很不寻常的。

3. 结果状语从句

结果状语从句用 so that (以便), so...that (如此...以至于), such...that 等引导。

Examples:

1) Some commands, such as the DIR command, are used so often that they are always resident in internal memory.

某些命令,比如 DIR 命令,因为常用所以它们总是驻留在内存。

- 2. Microcomputers have such good function that they have become common devices in all fields. 微机有如此好的功能,从而成了各行业的通用设备。
- 3) Big advances have been made in electronics so that today s computers can undrestand (理解) natural language.

在电子学方面已经取得了如此大的进展以致于今天的计算机可以理解自然语言。

Note:

so...that 与 such...that 意思一样,不同的是 so + 形容词 (或副词)而 such + 名词。见上例 1), 2).

Practice:

- 1) The path can be set so that DOS will look for commands in the ROOT directory.
- 2) This electronic component is so widely used that it can be seen in many devices.
- 3) This is such a hard metal that it cannot be cut (切削) with ordinary cutting tools.
- 4) 磁盘中的目录可以列出 (list), 以便操作员看其中的内容。
- 5) 这种设备应用如此广泛,以致于任何工厂都有。
- 6) 这是一块很小的集成块,因此很容易丢失。

4. 让步状语从句

让步状语从句用从属连词 though (although), whether...or... (无论...还是...) 等引导。

Examples:

- 1) Although internal commands have the advantage of immediate execution, they take up room in memory, therefore, many commands are stored on disks.
 - 虽然内部命令有立即执行的优点,但是它们占据内存空间,因此很多命令是存在磁盘上的。
- 2) You will find many things of interest (有趣) and value through the book whether you are a beginner or an advanced user.
 - 无论你是初学者还是有经验的用户,在这本书中你会发现很多有趣和有价值的东西。

Practice:

- 1) The majority of the files on the DOS disk usually have the extension of COM, although some have the extension of EXE.
- 2) There is no difference (不同) at this point whether you are using version DOS 6.0 OR 6.1
- 3. Minicomputers are typically more powerful and expensive than micros, although the performance of some newer micros may surpass the capacities of some older minis.
- 4) 虽然少数参数名较长, 但大部分参数名都较短 (short)。
- 5) 无论你用的是 Windows 还是 UNIX, 在这一点上是相同的。
- 6) 典型的小型计算机比大型机更便宜,虽然有些新型的小型机在价格 (cost) 上超过大型机。

Exercises

- Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1 . client/ server network
- 2 . cable modem
- 3 . A network enables a group of computers to communicate with each other, shares (such as hard disks and printers) and access other network .
- 4. Local area date networks, normally referred to simply as local area networks or LANs, are used to interconnect distributed communities of computer-based DTEs located within a single building or localized group of buildings.
- Translate the following Chinese into English.
 - 1. 网络操作系统
- 2.广域网
- 3. 局域网
- 4. 调制解调器
- 5. 计算机网络是一个主要通过电缆来发送与接收信息和数据的系统。
- 6.一般可以把网络分为局域网、城域网、广域网和因特网,每一种网络都有自己的特点, 技术,速度。

Lesson Eight

Internet knowledge

Internet is a worldwide and opening interconnected computer network. It is a special network which users can administer themselves. Internet is based on TCP/ IP protocol. It can provide various information resources and many network services for network users. Basal functions of Internet include: sending and receiving E-mail, issuing news, Telnet, File Transfer, information access, etc. Internet has already become the biggest scale, the most users, and the widest influential international linking network. Introduce some Internet basic knowledge in the following part:

WWW (World Wide Web)

The World Wide Web is a system for linking up hypertext documents. Each document is a page written in HTML, possible with hyperlinks to other documents. A browser (e.g. Netscape, IE) can display a documents by establishing a TCP connection to its server, asking for the document, and then closing the connection. When the user selects a hyperlink, that document can also be fetched in the same way. In this manner, documents all over the world are linked together in a giant web.

E-MAIL (Electronic Mail)

Electronic mail (E-mail for short), has already widely been used by individuals and many businesses in addition to regular mail. E-mail is messages sent at high speeds using telecommunication facilities, such as computer, modem, phone line, etc. One user of the service can send a message to another user by placing it in a special computer storage area. The receiver can retrieve the message through a terminal by either displaying it or printing it. These two users need not be on line at the same time.

Hypertext

Hypertext is a document that contains highlighted areas which when selected automatically transfer it to a different location within the original document, or another document, image or other resource.

HTML

Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) is the language of the World Wide Web. HTML is used to write documents on the World Wide Web, and to "glue" other resources together.

HTTP

Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), a protocol to transfer files similar to FTP, but with a builtin identification of the types of the files. Primarily used to transfer HTML documents.

TCP IP (Transmission Control Protocol Internet Protocol)

TCP IP is a group of integrity and standard network linking protocols. It is the same language of network communiton with each other.

Homepage

Homepage is hypertext document on the Web server, which user can read by browser. You can get the various information by clicking the hyperlink in Homepage.

URL (Uniform Resource Locator)

The URL is an address code. The resource visited in Web has an only URL. It includes transfer protocol, the name of server and the integrity path of file.

NEW WORDS

- 1. network [netw k] n. 网状系统,广播,电视网
- 2. administer [d minist] vt. (= administrate) 治理, 执行
- 3. protocol [pr ut k l] n. 草案,协议
- 4. document [d kjum nt] n. 文件; 公文
- 5. connection [k nek n] (=connexion) n. 连接
- 6. various [v ri s] adj. 各种多样的
- 7. terminal [t minl] n. (铁路、公共汽车、网络等) 终点(站)
- 8. automatically [t m tikli] adv. 自动地, 机械地
- 9. resource [ris s] n.资源,办法
- 10 . individual [indi vidju l] adj . 个人的,个别的
- 11 . influential [influ en l] adj . 有影响的, 有权势的
- 12 . integrity [in tegriti] n . 正直,完整
- 13 . hyperlink 超链接
- 14. Telnet 远程登录
- 15 . FTP (File Transfer Protocol) 文件传输协议
- 16. HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) 超文本传输协议
- 17. URL 统一资源定位器
- 18. Homepage 主页,通过 Web 进行信息查询的起始信息页
- 19 . TCP IP (Transmission Control protocol Internet Protocol) 传输控制协议 网间协议
- 20 . information access 信息访问
- 21 . hypertext 超文本
- 22 . HTML (Hypertext Markup Langnage) 超文本标识语言
- 23 . Netscape 美国 Netscape 公司,以开发 Internet 浏览器闻名

GRAMMAR

定语从句(一)

定语从句在复合句中作定语,修饰名词或代词,这个名词或代词称为先行词。定语从句一般 由关系代词引导紧跟在先行词后面,它们在句子中均指代先行词,并且在从句中充当句子成分。

1. 关系代词在从句中作主语

在从句中作主语的关系代词有: that (指物或人), which (指物), who (指人)。

(1) 定语从句及其所修饰的先行词

Examples:

- 1) the attribute which has been defined 定义了的属性
- 2) the messages that are needed in our work 我们工作中需要的信息
- 3) the mathematician who is teaching us mathematics 教我们数学的数学家
- 4) the filenames that contain extensions 包含扩展名的文件名

Note:

关系代词本身没有数的变化,但当它们在从句中作主语时,其谓语的数须与先行词一致(比较例2与例3)。

Practice:

- 1) the residents who live in this country
- 2) the default drive that need not define
- 3) the memory locations which are shared by the programs
- 4) 生活在这个城市的居民
- 5) 需要分配的任务
- 6) 没有指定的目的行号
- (2) 含有定语从句的例句及翻译练习

Examples:

- 1) In addition to this general-purpose storage section, however, many CPUs also have built-in specialized storage elements that are used for specific processing and control purpose.
 - 但是,除了这个通用的存储器之外,许多 CPU 还有一些内部的专用存储器,用于特殊的 处理和控制。
- 2) A bus is a circuit which provides a path for transferring information between two or more devices.
 - 总线是一种提供通道的电路,它用于在两个或更多的设备之间传递信息。
- 3) Part 2 of this book is for those who have been through the tutorial (教学) and for advanced users.

这本书的第二部分是为已经学过前一部分的人和有经验的用户写的。

Practice (2):

1) The book is for those who have been through BASIC language.

- 2) BASIC will not recognize the subscript which is not defined.
- 3) He has read all the books that are here in the reading room
- 4) 这本书是为那些已经学过初级英语的人写的。
- 5) 计算机不接受没有遵守其语法规则的命令。
- 6) 他检查了这个程序中的所有指令。

2. 关系代词在从句中作宾语

在从句中作宾语的关系代词有: which, that, whom (指人)。在大多数情况下,只要不引起衰解,关系代词可以省图。这时从句的谓语与从句的主语一致。加括号的词表示该词可以省略。

(1) 定语从句及其所修饰的先行词

Examples:

- 1) the directories (that) we have sorted
- 2) the student (whom) you saw in the room
- 3) the extensions whick the operator has listed

Practice:

- 1) the file you store on the diskette
- 2) the icon he selects
- 3) the task that the monitor has assigned
- (2) 含有定语从句的例句及翻译练习

我们分类的目录

你在房间里看到的那个学生

操作员列出的扩展名

- 4) 生产厂家提供的元件
- 5) 程序员定义的下标
- 6) 你已经修改的文件属性

Examples:

1) After reading this book, you can build a working environment and software" tools "that you can use every day.

读了这本书之后, 你就可以建立一个工作环境和每天都能用的软件"工具"。

2) The configuration file CONFIG.SYS is a file that contains certain commands that MS-DOS checks when you start up your computer.

配置文件 CONFIG.SYS 是一个含有某些命令的文件, 当你启动计算机时, MS-DOS 就检查这些命令。

Practice:

- 1) Main memory contains the programs that the CPU is executing.
- 2) Next, type the command lines you need, press the Return key after each.
- 3) The first thing you will need to do is to format a working diskette.
- 4) 内存含有正在被程序处理的数据。
- 5) 下一步, 键入你要消去的指令, 并按 Return 键。
- 6) 你需要作的第二件事是将软盘插入驱动器。
- 3. 关系代词在从句中作介词的宾语

作介词宾语的关系代词有: which, whom。这时支配关系代词的介词可放在从句句首,或放在通常位置。在不影响意思的情况下,这些关系代词常可省略。

现将介词与关系代词及其在从句中的作用简要介绍如下。

1) 简单句

The machine is running at the speed.

译文: 机器以这种速运行。

在此句中 at the speed 作句子状语, the speed 作介词 at 的宾语。

2) 先行词与定语从句

若将上句的基本句型部分作为定语从句修饰状语中的 the speed,这时从句中的关系代词 which 就指代 the speed 而位于句首。因为在原句中 the speed 是 at 的宾语,与 at 一起构成状语,因此 at 不能省略而应放在 which 之前,成为:

the speed at which the machine is running

或将 at 放在句子中原来的位置:

the speed (which) the machine is running at

译文: 机器运行的速度

3) 含定语从句的复合句

若将上述结构作为句子表语,则全句为:

This is the speed at which the machine is running.

或: This is the speed (which) the machine is running at .

译文: 这就是机器运行的速度。

综上所述,此时的介词 at 是作为从句中的成分放在句首或句末的。因此在划分从句时,介词应包含在从句中。

(1) 定语从句及其所修饰的先行词

Examples:

1) the disk drive from which you booted your system 引导系统的磁盘驱动器

- 2) the man (whom) Italked to five minutes ago 5 分钟前我同他谈过话的那个人
- 3) the international telephone call which you should deal with 该你处理的国际长话

Note: 如果从句谓语是短语动词,则介词不能提前 (见例 3)。

Practice:

- 1) the shop from which you purchased your system
- 2) the tools people cut metal with
- 3) the person with whom you will use the computer
- 4) 你获得设备的那个工厂
- 5) 他工作用的工具
- 6) 与她一道用机器的那个人
- (2) 含有定语从句的例句及翻译练习

Examples:

1) The shop from which you purchased your system should have done this, but if they didn t, refer to your DOS manual

卖给你系统的商店应该作这个工作,如果他们没有作,请参阅你的 DOS 手册。

- 2) Commands directly affecting the computer include the DATE and TIME commands in which the new date or time is specified as a parameter of the command on the command line. 直接影响计算机的命令包括 DATE 和 TIME 命令,在这些命令中新的日期和时间规定为命令行上的命令参数。
- 3) Mr. Li will be the one with whom you will communicate. 李先生就是那个将和你通讯的人。

Practice:

- 1) You can divide the fixed disk into several partitions in which each partition can have its own operating system and files.
- 2) This is the running dialog which you should be responsible for .
- 3) The man under whom she is working is Mr. Smith, a great scientist.
- 4) 你可以把这个任务分成几部分,每部分两个人作。
- 5) 这就是该你处理的反馈信息。
- 6) 他的导师是李先生,一个数学家。
- 4. 关系代词在从句中作定语

在从句中作定语的关系代词只有 whose (指人或物)。另外, of which 也可用来指物。试比较一个先行词及其定语的两种表达方式:

an instruction whose task is convert a decimal number

an instruction the task of whichis to convert a decimal number

其任务是变换一个十进制数的指令

(1) 定语从句从其所修饰的先行词

Examples:

- 1) a software corporation whose programs are used all over the world
 - 一个其程序应用于全世界的软件公司
- 2) the 486DX and Petium the CPUs of which are made in Intel Corp . 有 Intel 公司生产的 CPU 的 486DX 和奔腾微机

Practice:

- 1) DISKCOMP command whose function is rather simple
- 2) a programmer whose mind (头脑) is always filled with new ideas
- 3) a graphics-oriented interface the icon of which is a little complex
- 4) 功能有点复杂的 ATTRIB 命令
- 5) 一个头脑里总有新想法的科学家
- 6) 一个操作简单的菜单驱动界面
- (2) 含有定语从句的例句及翻译练习

Examples:

1) This is a college of science and technology whose students are trained (培养) to be engineers and scientists.

这是一所理工学院,它的学生被培养成工程师或科学家。

2) A compiler (编译程序) is a program, whose task is to accept a program written in a certain high level language as input and to produce a code which can be run on the computer as output.

编译程序是这样一种程序,其任务是接受某种高级语言写的程序作为输入,产生出能在 机器上运行的代码作为输出。

Practice:

- 1) We need a control device whose design must be much simple.
- 2) Mr. Edison was a great scientist whose inventions (发明) are used all over the world.
- 3) Pascal is a computer language whose functions are better than BASIC s.
- 4) 他们需要一种其功能必须更可靠的仪器。
- 5) Intel 是一个其芯片应用于全世界的大公司。
- 6) Foxpro 是一种其功能 Java 不同的 (different from) 计算机语言。

Exercises

- Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1. ISP 2.
 - 2. URL 3. TCP/ IP
- 4 . HTML
- 5 . No matter how humble your own computer might be, if it is connected to the Internet, you can access the resources of thousands of computers throughout the world .
- 6. Electronic mail was one of the earliest applications on the Internet and is still among the most heavily used today.
- Translate the following Chinese into English.
 - 1. 主页
- 2. 文件传输协议
- 3. 电子邮件
- 3. 在线学习
- 5. 计算机网络允许用户快速交换数据,访问及分享资源,其中包括设备、软件、应用信息。
- 6. 既然网络能够使许多个人计算机分享一种资源,所以它们在经济上是非常合算的。

第二编 计算机英语 · 应用篇



Lesson Nine

Windows

Operating system (OS) may be defined as a master control-program which supervises the running of all other programs . It is a powerful unit of software without which the hardware is inanimate . This type of software controls multi-programming operations and assigns control to the various programs on a priority basis . In fact an operating system automates what were previously manual operations in many instances, so speeding up processing and optimizing the use of processing resources . Some microcomputers have an operating system stored permanently in a fixed memory known as ROM (read-only memory) .

Therefore, we may say that operating system is the specialized software (known as the system software) that controls the allocation and usage of hardware resources such as memory, central processing unit (CPU) time, disk space, and peripheral devices. The operating system is the foundation on which applications are built. Popular operating systems include MS-Windows, Macintosh OS, and UNIX.

Microsoft Windows is the most widely used operating system in the world today. Its userfriendly platform has changed the way in which we interact with computers, and therefore, is easily learned and understood by those with limited computer training and knowledge.

The basic skills and techniques you will develop when using Windows can be applied to all other Windows-based applications. As most industry-standard application software is Windows-based, once you grasp one Windows-based application, learning others will become relatively simple.

What Is Windows?

Windows is an operating system — the foundation of a computer system. Working in the background, the operating system manages, coordinates, and controls the computer hardware, input and output tasks, and storage system. Whindows gets its name because of its ability to run multiple applications at the same time, each in its own window.

Windows starting

Because Windows is an operating system, it automatically loads into the computer's memory when you boot the computer. Once loaded, your screen becomes a virtual visual desktop with various graphic elements that represent your activities and options.

Windows advantages

Windows has revolutionized the way in which we use computers today. Some of significant advantages that Windows offers include:

Graphical User Interface (GUI) — presents the user with graphic images of computer functions and data .

Familiar terms — no computer jargon.

Docu-centric approach — intuitively allows you to focus on the task at hand instead of the application .

Multi-tasking — work on several things at the same time.

 $\label{eq:wizards} Wizards \ -- \ lead \ you \ step-by-step \ through \ various \ procedures \ enabling \ you \ to \ work \ accurately \ and \ efficiently \ .$

Object Linking & Embedding (OLE) — Makes sharing and manipulating information easy, allowing you to integrate several applications into one document.

NEW WORDS

- 1. define [di fain] *vt*.给.....下定义,确定,规定~...as...把.....下义为......
- 2. master [ma st] vt. 主人; 师傅; 大师, 名家; 主控(装置); 掌握, 精通. (M-) 硕士 vt
- 3. supervise [sjup vaiz] v. 监督 [控], 管理
- 4. inanimate [in nimit] a. 无生命 [气] 的
- 5. multiprogramming [m lti pr ugr mi] n. 多道程序设计 (技术)
- 6. operation [p rei n] n.[计] 操作,[计] 运算,运行 [转],[医] 手术
- 7. priority [prai r ti] n. 优先权 [级]
- 8. basis [beisis] n. 基础
- 9. instance [inst ns] n.例,实例;情况,场合for~ 例如
- 10 . automate [t meit] vt . 使自动化
- 11 . manual [m nju l] n . 手册,指南; dj . 手动 [控、工] 的 ~ operations 手动操作
- 12 . previously [pri vj sli] d . 以前,先前
- 13 . optimize (optimise) [ptimaiz] v . 表示乐观; 使.....最优 [佳], 优化
- 14 . fixed [fikst] dj . 固定的,不变的
- 15 . allocation [| kei n] n . 分配 [派], 配置, [计] 地址分配, 单元
- 16 . usage [ju zid] n . 用法,习惯
- 17 . foundation [faun dei n] n . 基础, 地基, 根本
- 18 . user-friendly [juz-frendli] n . (复合) 用户友好的
- 19 . platform [pl tf m] n . 台,站 [讲、月] 台,[计] 平台
- 20 . learn [l n] (-ed, -ed 或 learnt, learnt) v . 学习 ~ from 向......学习
- 21 . limited [limitid] dj . 有限的
 - ~ company (股份) 有限公司
- 22 . training [treini] n . 训练,培养,培训

- 23 . knowledge [n lid] n . 知识, 学识 [问]
- 24. grasp [gr sp] v. 抓紧 [住], 掌握, 理解
- 25 . relatively [rel tivli] d. 相对地, 比较地
- 26 . simple [simpl] . 简单 [易、明] 的, 单纯的, 朴素的
- 27 . starting [st ti] n . 起动, 开动, 起始, 开始
- 28 . automatically [t m tik li] dv . 自动地
- 29 . load [l ud] dj . 负荷, 负载 v . 装载, 加负荷
- 30 . boot [but] n & . v . 引导, 自举
- 31 . virtual [v tju l] dj . 虚 (拟) 的
- 32 . visual [vizju l] dj . 可视 [见] 的
- 33 . desktop [deskt p] n . 工作台, [计] 桌面 dj . 台式的
- 34 . represent [repri zent] vt . 代表,表示
- 35 . revolutionize [rev lju naiz] vt . 使革命化
- 36 . significant [si nifik nt] dj . 有意义的; 重要 [大] 的,有效的
- 37 . offer [f] v . 提供, 提出
- 38 . present [pri zent] vt . 呈现, 出示, 展示, 介绍
- 39. familiar [f milj] . 熟悉的, 常见的
- 40 . jargon [d a n] n . 行话
- 41 . docu-centric (= document-centric) [d kju (m nt) sentrik] (复合) 以文档为中心的
- 42 . intuitively [in tju itivli] dv . 直观地
- 43 . focus [fuks] *pl* . -es 或 foci [fusai] *n* . 焦点 *v* . 定焦点,集中 ~ on 重点在于
- 44 . multi-tasking [m lti t ski] n . 多任务操作
- 46 . wizard [wiz d] n . 奇才, [计] 向导
- 47 . lead [lid] (led, led) v . 领导, 率领; 引导, 导致
- 48 . object [bd ikt] n . 物体, 实物; 对象, 客体
- 49 . linking [li ki] n . 连接, [计] 链接
- 50 . sharing [ri] n . 共享
- 51 . integrate [inti reit] v . 使结合, [计] 集成
- 52. may be defined as... 可以被定义为......
- 53 . to assign...to... 将......分配给 [赋予]
- 54 . in many instances 在许多情况下 (例如: Windows-based 基于 Windows 的; user-based 基于用户的)
- 55 . most widely used 最广泛使用的
- 56 . can be applied to... 可被应用于.......
 - based 基于.....的
- 57 . because of 因为
- 58 . to load...into... 把......装入......中
- 59 . to focus on... 把重点放在.....上

- 60. GUI—graphical user interface 图形用户界面 [接口]
- 61 . OLE—object linking and embedding 对象链接及嵌入
- 62 . at the same time 同时
- 63 . step-by-step 一步一步地
- 64 . to integrate...into... 把.....集成到......中

NOTES

1 . Operating system may be defined as a master control-program which supervises the running of all other programs .

这是一个复合句, which 前是主句, 其后是定语从句, 修饰 control-program。主句中的谓语是 may be defined as, 为带情态动词的被动语态。这里 be defined as 是一个短语动词, 可以作为一个整体看待。

译文:操作系统可以被定义为一种用来监控所有其他程序运行的主控程序。

2. As most industry-standard application software is Windows-based, once you grasp one Windows-based application, learning others will become relatively simple.

Once 前面是原因状语从句,其后是主句。在主句中, once you grasp one Windows-based application 是时间状语从句,其后是主句。主句的主语是, learning others, 为动名词短语; 谓语是系表结构, 这里系动词是将来一般时的形式。

译文:因为大多数工业标准的软件是基于 Windows 的,所以,当用户一旦撑握了一种基于 Windows 的应用软件,那么,再学习其它软件就变得相对容易了。

3. Working in the background, the operating system manages, coordinates, and controls the computer hardware, input and output tasks, and storage system.

Working in the background 是一个现在分词短语,做整个句子的"方式状语",意为"在此背景下工作时"。这种表示方式在科技英语中是常见的。

译文:在此背景下工作时,操作系统管理,协调及控制计算机的硬件,输入和输出任务以及存储系统。

GRAMMAR

定语从句(二)

5. 关系副词在从句中作状语

在从句中作状语的关系副词有: when, where, why. 它们的先行词分别为表示时间, 地点和原因等含义的名词。同关系代词在从句中作宾语的情况类似,关系副词在从句中也常常省略。

(1) 定语从句及其所修饰的先行词

Examples:

1) the year (when) a man was first sent into space 人被第一次送入太空的那一年

- 2) the reaso (why) the environment has not been improved 环境还没有得到改善的原因
- 3) the place (where) a cache is installed 安装高速缓存的地方

Practice:

- 1) the reason why the buffer is invisible
- 4) 指令能自动传递的原因
- 2) each time when the computer is switched on 5) 每次检索数据的时候
- 3) memory locations where the data are retrieved 6) 存数据的存储单元

(2) 含有定语从句的例句及翻译练习

Examples:

1) This is useful in certain environments, such as an educational institution where the goal is to teach the language, not optimize program throughput.

在某些环境中这是有用的,比如教育机构,在那儿(用计算机的)目的就是教语言而不 是要最优化的解题时间。

2) There may be time wheo the system is a failure, the cursor denies to move. 可能出现系统故障光标不动的时候。

Practice:

- 1) "Booting" is performed each time when the computer is switched on .
- 2) This is the range where the subscript is defined.
- 3) The reason why the processing pauses is "too complex string formula."
- 4) 每次计算机一关机,内存(RAM)中的信息就会被抹掉。
- 5) 这不是字符串定义的范围。
- 6) 计算机停机的原因是用 0 作除数。

6. 非限制性定语从句

定语从句还可按它与先行词在逻辑含义上的紧密程度分为限制性和非限制性两种。限制性定 语从句是先行词不可缺少的修饰说明语,而非限制性定语从句(常用逗号隔开)只是对先行词作 一些补充说明。试比较:

限 制 性: This is the key which is used for removing contents in a file.

这是一个用来擦除文件内容的键。

非限制性: This is a Delete (Del) key, which is used for removing contents in a file.

这是一个删除键,它可以用来擦除文件的内容。

用法一:

非限制性定语从句用关系代词 which (指物), who, whom (指人), whose 引导, 或由关系 副词 when, where 引导。

Examples:

1) The startup procedure copies the internal commands into the PC s memory, where they will remain until the system is restarted or switched off.

启动过程复制内部命令使它们进入 PC 的内存, 在系统重新启动或关机以前这些命令一直 保留在内存中。

- 2) A source program must be translated into machine language, which is called an object program or object code.
 - 一个源程序必须翻译成机器语言,这种语言也称为目标程序或目标代码。

Practice:

- 1) A cache is also called a high-speed buffer, which provides a place where infor-mation can be temporarily stored.
- 2) We have already discussed (讨论) the AUTOEXEC. BAT file, which can be used to set the prompt, the path, and other parameters or can be used to start an application.
- 3) Mr. Wang, whose many ideas are proved to be right, is hard working man.
- 4) 第二存储器也称为外存,它提供了一个可以永久保存信息的地方。
- 5) 我们已经讨论了 ATTRIB 命令, 它可以用来设置文件属性。
- 6) 李先生是一个粗心 (not careful) 的人, 他的想法经常被证明是错的。

用法二:

有的关系代词只修饰先行词的某部分或强调说明全部、关系代词还可作为代词的定语。

Examples:

- 1) A system disk, either hard or floppy contains at least three files, two of which are invisible.

 一个系统盘、无论是硬盘还是软盘、都包含至少三个文件、其中两个是不可见的。
- 2) To access directly the necessary (需要的) information, the recording heads (记录头) first seek the required cylinder, then look for the beginning of the required record, and then transfer the information to the memory of the computer, all of which is done in a few milliseconds (毫秒)

为了直接存取需要的信息,记录头首先搜索所需的柱面,然后查找所需记录的开始位置, 再将信息传递给计算机的存储器,所有这些动作都在几毫秒之内完成。

用法三:

非限制性定语从句有时并不修饰先行词,而修饰全句。

Examples:

1) These computers could do a million (百万) calculations (计算) in a second, which is 1000 times as many as first generation computers.

这些计算机可以在一秒钟内作一百万次计算, 其速度是第一代计算机的 1000 倍。

7.同位语从句

关于同位语在第十五课已经作了介绍。同位语从句是定语从句的一种,用 that 引出,它有两个特点:

- (1) 它的先行词通常是须进一步阐明内容的名词。如 fact, news, idea 等, 因此, 它对先行词不是修饰关系, 而是解释或说明关系。
- (2) 其引导词 that 是主从连词,不是关系代词,所以不充当同位语从句的成分。
- (1) 同位语从句及其所修饰的先行词

Examples:

- 1) the idea that machines might have intelligence 机器可能有智能的想法
- 2) the fact that two thirds of elements found are metals

已发现的元素有三分之二是金属的事实

(2) 含有同位语从句的例句及翻译练习

Examples:

- 1) The idea that computers will be as good as man at learning, reasoning, problem solving and language communicating will someday come true
 - 关于计算机在学习,推理,解决问题以及语言通讯方面与人一样好的想法总有一天会实现。
- 2) We all know the good news that a new supercomputer has been developed in our country. 我们大家都知道了我国已开发出一种新的超级计算机的喜讯。

Practice:

- 1) They have made a new scheme that the hierarchy should be built for improving the productive.
- 2) The fact that computer viruses are very harmful for computer systems is known to all.
- 3) 我们已经拟定了一个新的方案,即:建立一个缓冲区来提高速度。
- 4) 这些信息将驱留内存的事实已为学生们所知。

Exercises

- —, Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1 . operating system
- 2 . language translators
- 3 . system software
- 4. multitasking operating systems.
- 5. System software: all the programs including the operating system that are related to controlling the operations of the computer equipment, classified into three major categories: operating systems, utilities, and language translators.
- 6. Operating system: one or more programs that manage the operations of a computer, and function as an interface between the user, the application programs, and the computer equipment.
- Translate the following Chinese into English
 - 1.桌面操作系统
- 2.虚拟专用网络
- 3. 网络基本输入 输出系统
- 3.负载均衡
- 5. 语言翻译程序: 用于把程序员编写的程序指令转换为计算机能理解的机器指令的特用途的系统软件程序。
- 6. 多道程序操作系统:允许同时运行多个程序的操作系统,也称为多任务操作系统。

Lesson Ten

Unix

The first version of UNIX was created in 1969 by Kenneth Thompson and Dennis Ritchie, system engineers at AT&T s Bell Labs . Strictly speaking, UNIX is not one single operating system, it is a family of operating systems . Different computer manufacturers produce their own versions of UNIX . Although these are mostly similar, there are small differences which can cause problems . The most obvious examples are the layout of the file system and the exact format of certain commands .

The UNIX operating system has three important features: a kernel, the shell and a filesystem.

The Kernel

As its name implies, the kernel is at the core of each UNIX system and is loaded in whenever the system is started up - referred to as a boot of the system.

It manages the entire resources of the system, presenting them to you and every other user as a coherent system. You do not need to know anything about the kernel in order to use a UNIX system. Amongst the functions performed by the kernel are:

managing the machine s memory and allocating it to each process.

scheduling the work done by the CPU so that the work of each user is carried out as efficiently as is possible.

organizing the transfer of data from one part of the machine to another.

accepting instructions from the shell and carrying them out.

The Shell

Whenever you login to a Unix system you are placed in a program called the shell. You can see its prompt at the bottom left of your screen. To get your work done, you enter commands at this prompt.

The shell acts as a command interpreter; it takes each command and passes it to the operating system kernel to be acted upon. It then displays the results of this operation on your screen.

UNIX file system

A file system is a logical method for organizing and storing large amounts of information in a way which makes it easy manage . The file is the smallest unit in which information is stored .

Modern variants of UNIX

There are two main versions of UNIX in use today: System V and BSD. System V is the more

popular of the two.

From a user's perspective they are very similar and you are unlikely to have difficulty unless you use more than one type of system. In this case you might notice differences in the structure of the file system or in how certain commands behave. The on-line manual should be helpful if you have problems.

Although UNIX help is now based on a System V variant of UNIX, you should see only minor differences in the example input and output if your system is a BSD one.

NEW WORDS

- 1. kernel [k nl] n. 核心程序
- 2. core [k] n. 中心. 核心
- 3. coherent [k u hi r nt] adj. 相关的,相干的
- 4. interpreter [in t prit] n. 解释程序
- 5. shell [el] n. 外壳, 命令解释程序
- 6 . login n . 注册

NOTES

1 . Although these are mostly similar, there are small differences which can cause problems . Although 引导的是让步状语从句。

译文:虽然它们大部分是相同的,但也存在一些小的差别。这些小的差别也会引起一些问题。

2. You do not need to know anything about the KERNEL in order to use UNIX system.

介词短语 in order to use UNIX system 做目的状语。

译文: 你不用为了使用 UNIX 操作系统而去了解核心程序。

GRAMMAR

宾语从句

在复合句中充当宾语的从句称为宾语从句,引导宾语从句的联系词有三种。下面分别介绍:

1. 主从连词引导

主从连词 whether, if (是否), that 引导宾语从句时,连词本身不充当句子成分,只起连接主句和从句的作用。其中 that 常可省略。

Examples:

1) VERIFY checks to see whether data recorded to a disk has been written correctly.

VERIFY 命令检查已记录在磁盘上的数据是否写对了。

2) You know that every CPU has a primary storage section that holds the active programs and data which are being processed.

你知道每个 CPU 都有一个初级存储单元,它用来装激活的程序和正在处理的数据。

He does not verify if response is correct.
 他并未检查回答是否正确。

Note:

宾语从句中的 if 和 whether 都为"是否"之意,不要与状语从句中的 if (如果) 和 whether (不管) 混淆。 (请复习第十七课,并对照例句)。

Practice:

- 1) I don t know if the magnetic tape is adequate.
- 2) I cann t tell you whether this approach is more actual.
- 3) You should make sure that the task will be accomplished in a short period.
- 4) 他不知道这个结果是否是对的(对不对)。
- 5) 我不能告诉你那份清单是否更短。
- 6) 你应该确认你的系统是从硬盘驱动器引导的。

2. 连接代词引导

用于引导宾语从句的连接代词有 who, what, which 它们除了起连接主句和从句的作用之外,还在从句中充当句子成分。可作从句的主语,宾语,定语和表语,并保留原有的疑问含义。

Examples:

1) MS-DOS indicates which directory you are in by displaying the directory's name in the command prompt . (which 在从句中作定语)

MS-DOS 用把目录名显示在命令提示符中的方式指出你进入了哪个目录。

2) We have learned what is an inventory-parts-tracking system. Let us use it now. (what 在从句中作主语)

我们已经学了什么是库存物品跟踪系统、现在我们来用它。

3) I have done what I can do . (what 在从句中作宾语)。 我能作的事情全做了。

Note:

what 有时完全丧失了原有的疑问含义,仅代表一件东西或一件事情等。可以译为"…的东西/事情"。试比较上例 2) 与例 3)。

Practice:

- 1) We have known what characteristics of a general spindle assembly are .
- 2) Computer scientists have defined which parameter can be used in working envitronment.
- 3) The programmer has not explained what is a compiler.
- 4) I have understood what I learmed.

- 5) 他们已经知道了一般软盘的特性。
- 6) 数学家已经定义了哪个函数可以在这种情况下 (in the situation) 用。
- 7) 那个操作员已经明白了什么是解释程序。
- 8) 他知道的事情都作了解释。

3. 连接副词引导

连接宾语从句的连接副词有 where, how, why, when 它们在从句中充当状语, 并保留原有的疑问含义。这种从句还可以作介词宾语。

Examples:

1) The section provides more information about these terms and explains how MS-DOS organizes information.

这部分提供更多的关于这些术语的信息并解释 MS-DOS 是怎样组织这些信息的。

2) The cursor shows where the command you type will appear.

光标显示你键入的命令将在何处出现。

(或: 光标显示你键入的命令出现的地方)

3) She does not know why a disk device can retrieve data in a millisecond.

她不知道为什么一个磁盘装置可以在一毫秒之内检索数据。

(或:她不知道一个磁盘装置可以在一毫秒之内检索数据的原因)

- 4) A disk controller is a subsystem that organizes how data are written to and retrieved from the disk.
 - 一个磁盘控制器是一个子系统,这个系统组织如何将数据写入磁盘和从磁盘检索数据。
- 5) The field of biology (生物学) provides us with a good example of how this media is applied . (从句 how...applied 作介词 of 的宾语)

生物学领域供给我们一个怎样用这种介质的范例。

Note:

连接副词常失去原有的疑问含义,这时常用另一种翻译方式,如 where 译成"…的地方", why"…原因", how"…的方法", when"…的时间"试比较上例 2) 与例 3)。

Practice:

- 1) I don t know when the data will be transferred.
- 2) Could you tell me where a high-speed buffer memory is in a CPU?
- 3) Now we understand how the memory hierarchy works.
- 4) I don t know why the communication buffer overflows.
- 5) 他不知道商店关门 (close) 的时间。
- 6) 你能告诉我实际 (actual) 的金字塔在什么地方吗?
- 7) 现在他们明白了提示符是怎样工作的。
- 8) 她不知道命令不能被识别的原因。

Exercises

- -, Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1. desktop system
- 2 . file system
- 3 . The management of resources in a computer system is another major concern of the operating system .
- 4. Though operational software varies between manufactures, it has similar characteristics.
- 二、Translate the following Chinese into English
 - 1.资源管理
- 2. 输入 输出控制系统
- 3.一般说来,安装一台新计算机时,也购买与该硬件相应的操作软件。
- 4. 文件是一种由操作系统定义和实现的抽象数据类型。

Lesson Eleven

Computer Language

Computer languages have undergone dramatic evolution since the first electronic computers were built to assist in telemetry calculations during World War II Early on, programmers worked with the most primitive computer instructions: machine language. These instructions were represented by long strings of ones and zeroes. Soon, assemblers were invented to map machine instructions to human-readable and manageable mnemonics, such as ADD and MOV.

Later higher-level languages evolved, such as BASIC and COBOL . These languages let people work with something approximating words and sentences, such as Let I=100. These instructions were translated back into machine language by interpreters and compilers . An interpreter translates a program as it reads it, turning the program instructions, or code, directly into actions . A compiler translates the code into an intermediary form . This step is called compiling, and produces an object file . The compiler then invokes a linker, which turns the object file into an executable program .

Now introdule you to Microsoft Visual Basic, the fastest and easiest way to create applications for Microsoft Windows.

So what is Visual Basic? The "Visual" part refers to the method used to create the graphical user interface (GUI). Rather than writing numerous lines of code to describe the appearance and location of interface elements, you simply add pre-built objects into place on screen. If you we ever used a drawing program such as Paint, you already have most of the skills necessary to create an effective user interface.

The "Basic" part refers to the BASIC (Beginners All-Purpose Symbolic Instruction Code) language, a language used by more programmers than any other language in the history of computing. Visual Basic has evolved from the original BASIC language and now contains several hundred statements, functions, and keywords, many of which relate directly to the Windows GUI. Beginners can create useful applications by learning just a few of the keywords, yet the power of the language allows professionals to accomplish anything that can be accomplished using any other Windows programming language.

Here are its characteristics: Data access features allow you to create databases, and scalable server-side components for most popular database formats, including Microsoft SQL Server and other enterprise-level databases.

ActiveX (tm) technologies allow you to use the functionality provided by other applications, such as Microsoft Word word processor, Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, and other Windows

applications. You can even automate applications and objects created using the Professional or Enterprise editions of Visual Basic.

Internet capabilities make it easy to provide access to documents and applications across the Internet or intranet from within your application, or to create Internet server applications.

NEW WORDS

- 1. undergo [nd u] n. 经历、经受
- 2. dramatic [dr m tik] adj. 戏剧的
- 3. mnemonics [ni m niks] n. 助记术
- 4. instruction [in str k n] n. 指令
- 5. evolve [i V IV] vt. 发展, 开展, 推出
- 6. interpreter [in t prit (r)] n. 解释程序
- 7. code [k ud] n. 代码
- 8. invoke [in v uk] vi. 调用,请求,激活
- 9. linker [li k] 链接程序
- 10 . application [plikei n] 应用 (程序、系统)
- 11 . beginner [bi in] 初学者
- 12 . format [f m t] 格式
- 13 . spreadsheet [spred it] 电子表格
- 14 . Form 表单
- 15 . Control 控件
- 16 . ActiveX 由微软倡导的网络多媒体对象技术
- 17 . assembler 汇编程序
- 18. compiler 编译程序
- 19 . linker 连接程序
- 20. Intranet 因特内部网
- 21 . database 数据库
- 22 . Machine language 机器语言
- 23 . object file 目标文件
- 24 . dialog boxes 对话框
- 25 . executable program 可执行程序
- 26 . Graphic User Interface (GUI) 图形用户界面
- 27 . Internet Information Server (IIS) (微软) 因特网信息服务器
- 28 . Applications Edition 应用版本
- 29 . Structured Query Language (SQL) 结构化查询语言
- 30 . source code 源代码

- 31 . telemetry calulation 遥测计算
- 32 . interface element 界面元素
- 33. Windows programming language: Windows 程序设计语言
- 34 . Data access 数据访问
- 35 . front-end application 前端应用程序
- 36 . Internet sever application: Internet 服务器应用程序

NOTES

1. An interpreter translates a program as it reads it, turning the program instructions, or code, directly into actions.

Turning 引出的分词独立短语作状语,表示主句的结果。这里的 actions 指的是执行机器指令。

译文:解释器边读边翻译程序,直接执行程序指令或代码。

- 2. Rapid application development 快速应用程序开发。
- 2. windows programming language. Windows 程序设计语言。

GRAMMAR

主语从句和表语从句

在复合句中充当主语的从句称为主语从句。与宾语从句一样,它也由主从连词,连接代词和连接副词等联系词引导,用法同宾语从句一样。

1.主语从句位于句首

当从句不太长时,主语从句可放在原来主语的位置,即句首。

Examples:

- 1) Whether the characteristic is an advantage or not is hard to say . (whethere 是主从连词,不充当句子成分)
 - 这一特性是优点还是缺点还很难说。
- 2) What motor should be required must also be included in the scheme.

(what 是连接代词,在从句中作定语)

应该使用什么样的电动机也要包括在计划中。

3) Why magnetic disks replaced tapes is known to us.

(why 是连接副词,在从句中作状语)

我们知道了为什么磁盘代替了磁带。(或:我们知道磁盘取代磁带的原因。)

4) That both compiler and interpreter perform the two functions has been known to beginners. (that 是主从连词,不充当句子成分)

初学者已经知道了编译和翻译都具备两个功能。

Practice:

- 1) That sectors are segments of a circle on a disk is known well to students.
- 2) What a motor and spindle assembly do in a disk drive is to rotate the disk.
- 3) Which airline is more adequate is difficult to decide.
- 4) 磁道是磁盘上不同半径的圆已为我们所熟知。
- 5) 高速缓存的作用是加速数据的检索和处理。
- 6) 哪个系统更好是很容易知道的。

2. 有形式主语 It 的复合句

如果主语从句太长,又位于句首,整个句子就显得头重脚轻。因此常常把它移到主句的后面,而在它原来的位置上代之以引导词 It 作形式主语。而且这种复合句的疑问式只能用这种形式。试比较:

主语从句在句首: Why magnetic disks replaced tapes is known to students.

It 在句首: It is known to students why magnetic disks replaced tapes.

疑问句: Is it known to students why magnetic disks replaced tapes?

Examples:

1) It is known to us that the initial debugging step consists of using the compiler to uncover spelling and grammar errors.

我们知道最初的调试步骤包括用编译器查出拼写错和语法错。

2) It doesn't make many differences whether a compiler or an interpreter is used to translate program instructions into a machine language.

在将程序指令翻译成机器语言方面、编译和翻译程序并无大的区别。

Practice:

- 1) It is important program throughput is optimized in a production environmer.
- 2) It has not been proved whether the object code is right at all (完全)
- 3) It is known to us that invalid subdirectories will produce error messages.
- 4) 在教育机构中最优化程序的解题量是不重要的。
- 5) 你的想法是否完全对并没有得到证明。
- 6) 我们知道内存不足将产生出错信息。

二、表语从句

在复合句中充当表语的从句称为表语从句,其构成方式与宾语从句,主语从句一样。这三种从句统称为句词性从句,因为它们都起着相当于名词的作用。另外,表语从句还可以用 because 引导,此时句型多为: That (This, It) is because...

Examples:

1) The disadvantage of RAM is that you can lose the data stored in them in a flash (瞬间) if the power goes out (停电)

RAM 的缺点是如果停电,你会在一瞬间失去存储在 RAM 中的数据。

2) The only clue to existence of logical errors is that they produce wrong solutions, but this can be subtle.

存在逻辑错的唯一线索是它们产生错误的结果,但这可能是非常微妙的(难于判断的)。

3) This is because the capacity of a disk depends on its track density (密度), which is measured (测量) in tracks per inch.

这是由于碰盘容量取决于其磁道密度,而所谓磁道密度即每英寸所含的磁道数。

Practice:

- 1) This is what the airline requires.
- 2) That is why an interpreter is preferred in an educational institution.
- 3) The command line is where you type in the commands.
- 4) Another advantage is that cache can speed up the processing.
- 5) 这就是你所需要的。
- 6) 那就是为什么生产环境中宁愿用编译程序的原因。
- 7) 这商店就是你买东西的地方。
- 8) 另一个缺点是这种芯片比较贵。

Exercises

- —, Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1 . Source code 2 . executable program
 - 3 . compiler 4 . object file
 - 5. Another advantage of many compiled languages like C++ is that you can distribute the executable program to people who don t have the compiler .
 - 6. Compilers, however, introduce the extra steps of compiling and linking the code, which is inconvenient.
- Translate the following Chinese into English
 - 1. 机器语言 2. 汇编程序 3. 对话框 4. 解释程序
 - 5.程序必须很短,是因为内存昂贵;程序必须很快,还因为用来处理运算所花费的电能也 很昂贵。
 - 6. 如今, 计算机已被越来越多的人使用, 在多数人对计算机和程序是如何工作的知之甚少。

Lesson Twelve

DATABASE

A database can generally be thought of as a collection of related data. In earlier database products a database was usually just a file—something like employee . dbf, which contained a single table of data. Columns relating to employee data such as salary, hire date, name, Social Security number, and so on, would be inside the employee . dbf file . There would be a row for each person in the company, with corresponding values in the appropriate columns . Indexes, used to speed data access, were held in a separate file, as was any security .

The system software package that handles the difficult tasks associated with creating, accessing, and maintaining data base records is called a data base management system (DBMS).

For our purposes, an MIS can be defined as a network of computer-based data processing procedures developed in an organization and integrated as necessary with manual and other procedures for the purpose of providing timely and effective information to support decision making and other necessary management functions.

Microsoft has created a serious, full-featured, and powerful development environment for creating database applications on single-user and networked personal computers.

A Brief Access History

Access 1.0 really opened the eyes of many database developers. It was one of the first relational database products available for the Windows 3 platform, and it was certainly the first to fill the needs of many developers, both corporate and independent. Besides its ease of use in getting started, Access 1.0 made it very easy to create simple applications. It did have some limitations when developers got past a certain point in their applications and it had a severe limitation in that databases couldn't be larger than 128megabytes. Access 1.1 fixed some other limitation, expanding the maximum database size to 1 gigabyte, and fixed some other limitations as well. Still, many professional features were lacking. Programmers used to Visual Basic's nearly complete flexibility were stymied by Access inability to change control and form properties at run time, for example. On the other hand, there was no simpler way to get data in and out of forms that Access, so developers worked around Ascess1. 1 s limitations.

Access 2.0 offered great gains for developers. Although it also provided numerous improvements for end users, the greatest leap from 1.1 came in the improvements for the developer community. For the professional programmer, Access 2.0 added features in almost every area of the product, including:

A vastly extended object and event model Run-time access to most form and report properties Event procedures

Cascading updates and deletes for referentian integrity

Engine-level query enforcement of rules

New query types—union, data definition, and pass through queries—and support for subqueries

Rushmore query optimization

Data access objects (DAO), a consistent object model for the manipulation of jet engine data OLE automation client support

Programmable security

Support for 16-bit OLE custom controls

Access 95 was a major undertaking. Both Access and Jet were ported from 16-bit Windows to 32-bit Windows. The Access Basic language and integrated development environment (IDE) were replaced with Visual Basic for Applications (VBA), and its enhanced (IDE). Numerous other improvements were added; the most significant changes are listed here:

Support for multi-instance forms

Addition of the KeyPreview properties for forms

Support for multiselect listboxes and improved combo box performance

New lightweight image control

Ability to detect and alter the type of a control with the ControlType property

Addition of a built-in query-by-form feature, Filter by Form

Support for form class modules with public functions (methods) and Let, Get, and Set property procedures

The ability, with the NoData event of reports, to choose not to print a report if there are no records

Addition of the RepeatSection property, which lets you repeat a group header at the top of continuation pages

Replacement of counter fields with the more flexible AutoNumber databoe

Addition of new with . . . End With and For Each . . . Next VBA instructions

Addition of the line continuation character

Support for named parameters, optional parameters, and parameter arrays

Support for new Date, Boolean, and Byte datatypes

Improvements to the editor and debugger, including Watch variables and Colorcoded syntax Support for replication

Several concurrency and performance improvement to the Jet 3.0 Engine

OLE automation server support

Addition of startup properties that let you disable access to the database window and change the application s title barand icon .

Things only get better with Access 97. Several areas received extra attention: Internet/ intranet features, the VBA integrated development environment, shared Microsoft Office programmability

features and data access objects. Stability and performance have also been improved significantly.

NEW WORDS

- 1. column [k | m] n.列,栏
- 2. Salary [s | ri] n. 薪水, 薪金
- 3. correspond [k ri sp nd] vi. 通信
- 4. appropriate [pr upri t] adj. 适当的
- 5. index [in deks] n. 索引
- 6. retrieval [ri tri vl] n. 检索
- 7. individual [indi vidju l] adj. 个人(体), 单个, 专用
- 8. query [kwi ri] 查询
- 9. integrate [inti reit] vt. 使...完整, 使...结合
- 10 . heterogeneous [het r u d i ni s] adj . 不同的, 异类的
- 11 . ecosystem [i k sist m] n . 生态系统
- 12. capital [c pit l] n. 资金,资本
- 13 . budget [b d it] n . 预算
- 14 . benchmark [bent m k] n . 基准
- 15 . scalability [skeil biliti] n . 可测量性
- 16 . core [k] n. 核心
- 17 . tailored [teil d] 简明的
- 18 . administrator [d ministrteit] n . 管理员
- 19 . platform [pl tf m] n . 平台
- 20 . Cascading 级联
- 21 . Debugger 调试器
- 22 . Editor 编辑器
- 23 . Icon 图标
- 24 . XML = Extensible Markup language
- 25 . Data Access Object (DAO) 数据访问对象
- 26 . Integrated development environment (IDE) 集成开发环境
- 27. Visual Basic for Application (VBA) Visual Basic 应用环境
- 28 . Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) 对象链接与嵌入
- 29 . MIS = management information system 管理信息系统
- 30 . maintenance lost 维护费用
- 31 . multiple processing 多种处理
- 32 . DBMS = database management system 数据库管理系统
- 33 . core support 核心支持

NOTES

1. In earlier database products a database was usually just a file-something like employee. dbf, which contained a single table of data.

Which 引导的是一个非限定定语从句, 修饰 employee . dbf。

译文:在早期的数据库产品里,数据库就是一个文件,象 employee .dbf 文件,该文件包含了一个单一的数据表。

2. Indexes, used to speed data access, were held in a separate file, as was any security. Used to speed data access 做定语修饰 Indexes。

译文:索引(用于加速数据访问)保存在一个独立的文件里,这样做更安全。

GRAMMAR

状语从句(二)

5.原因状语从句

原因状语从句用 because, as (因为), since (既然) 等从属连词引导:

Examples:

- 1) A bit is the smallest possible unit of information because one bit is enough to tell the difference between two alternatives, such as on or off.
 - 一个数位是可能得到的最小信息单元,因为它足以区分两个可替换量,比如开和关。
- 2) There is no need to use a general-purpose processor in electronic watch (表), as it is much less expensive to use a specific integrated-circuit chip in it.

电子表中不需要用通用处理器、因为用专用集成块便宜得多。

3) Not all the external commands need be saved on your system diskettes since they take up valuable (有用的) disk space.

由于外部命令占据有用的磁盘空间,因此没有必要将它们都装在系统盘上。

Practice:

- 1) Because 4 bits can only represent 16 possible characters, computer designers commonly use 6, 7, 8 bits to represent characters.
- 2) Since you cannot discover mistakes, the experienced programmer will help you.
- 3) A programmer must have a good working knowledge of the compiler to discover the cause of the error as the messages tend to be cryptic.
- 4) 因为光标代表了命令行,操作员用它很方便 (conveniently)。
- 5) 由于你不能解答这个问题,老师将帮助你。
- 6) 由于线索是含义模糊的, 你必须具备关于这种设备的知识去发现问题。

6. 方式状语从句 (1):

方式状语从句可用从属连词 as (像), just as (正如), as if (似乎是) 等引导。

Exampls:

- 1) As you learnd earlier, the term used to evaluate the speed of a microprocessor is called megahertz (MHz) which means million cycles per second.
 - 正如以前学过的,用于计算微处理器速度的术语称为兆赫 (MHz),即每秒一百万次。
- 2) Microprocessor chips can manage the functions of the computer, perform calculations (计算), and control other devices just as large computers can.
 - 如同大型计算机一样,微处理器芯片可以管理计算机,执行运算,并且控制其它设备。
- 3) He talks as if nothing occurred. 他说得像没发生什么似的。

Practice:

- 1) As the name implies, RAM is "temporary "memory.
- 2) Just as a directory is a group of files, a drive, which is always represented by a drive letter, is a group of directories.
- 3) She acts as if the solution was discovered by her.
- 4) 顾名思义, ROM 是"永久性的"存储器。
- 5) 正如字节由数位组成一样,一个字是由几个字节组成的。
- 6) 他说得好像问题是他解决的似的。

7. 方式状语从句 (2):

引导方式状语从句的主从连词还有 than (比), the..., the... (越..., 就越...), as...as (和... 一样)。它们都有比较的含义。这种句子的特点是句子中的成分经常被省略。

Examples:

- 1) The closer the read write head can be to the surface of the disk, the more data it can read from or write to the disk.
 - 读写头离磁盘表面越近,它能从磁盘读出或写入的数据就越多。
- 2) The faster and newer the technology (is), the higher the cost (is) 技术越快越新,价格就越贵。
- 3) Files are read from and written to a hard disk up to 100 times fater than they are on a floppy disk.
 - 从硬盘上读写文件比从软盘上快 100 倍。
- 4) Modern microcomputers have more power than large computers of earlier generations (had) 现代的微型计算机能力比早期的大型计算机强。

Practice:

- 1) The harder we work, the better results we get.
- 2) A logical error is more subtle than a grammar error (is)
- 3) Detecting the cause of the mistake is as difficult as modifying it (is)
- 4) 工作越仔细,错误就会越少。
- 5) 这个练习比那个练习难。
- 6) 测试这个数据和检索这个数据一样容易。

8. 让步状语从句 (2):

除了以前介绍的(参见第 17 课),引导让步状语从句常用的从属连词还有: no matter (无论), whatever (无论什么), however (无论怎样)等。

Expamples:

1) No matter which directory you are in, this command always returns you to the root directory of a drive.

无论你这时在哪个目录中,这个命令都会使你回到驱动器的根目录上。

2) No matter how careful the programmer is, there will be errors in all but the simplest programs.

无论程序员多么小心,除了最简单的程序所有程序都会有错。

- 3) The computer will list whatever line you typed in . 无论你输入的哪行, 计算机都会列出来。
- 4) However hard material is, we can change its form in one way or another. 无论多么硬的材料,我们都可以用某种方式改变其形态。

Practice:

- 1) No matter what kind of software and hardware you purchase, cost is always a consideration (考虑)
- 2) The console will show whatever icon you make active.
- 3) Howevr complex a math drill is, the special computer can solve it.
- 4) 无论你买哪种电动机,价格总是要考虑的。
- 5) 监视器会显示出你激活的无论什么菜单。
- 6) 无论这个区域多么宽阔,边界 (boundary) 总是存在的。

Exercises

- Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1. Data base management system
- 2 . management information system

3 . relational databases

- 4 . database
- 5. Data management: storing date in such a way that they can be maintained easily and can be retrieved when needed.
- 6. Relational databases are when data is organized into tables within a database.
- Translate the following Chinese into English
 - 1. 结构化查询语言
- 2.数据库引擎
- 3.数据访问对象
- 4. 对象链接与嵌入
- 5. 传统的数据管理存在许多问题,这些问题许多是由于数据管理的独立应用而引起的。
- 6.为了存储和检索数据,每种存取方法都有自己的规则,某些数据管理技巧能够极大的改善一个既定程序的效率。

Lesson Thirteen

Computergraphics and image processing

Computers have become a powerful tool for the rapid and economical production of pictures.

The three main fields of computer imagery are computer graphics, image processing and computer vision—are beginning to merge in many applications.

Image synthesis—or computer graphics—is the methodology of the creation of images using a computer. In three-dimensional computer graphics the image is generated by a program from a mathematical description or a model. Computer graphics takes a three-dimensional model (usually an abstract or mathematical model but occasionally a model constructed from real three-dimensional reality with a three-dimensional input device) and calculates a two-dimensional projection for display.

Image processing is the manipulation of an image to produce another image which is in some way different from the input image. The source image can be an image file or the program that may operate directly on an image that is output by a TV—type Camera. We also include image analysis as part of image processing.

Computer vision is the extraction of information from an image . It is different from image analysis in its goal which most ambitiously attempts to emulate the human visual system, The source image in computer vision is usually a two-dimensional projection of a real scene . The goal of the process may be to recover three-dimensional information from the two-dimensional projections as in, for example, depth from stereo projections . Alternatively the output of the process may be a number, or a label as in the case, for example, of character recognition or it may be an action as in computer vision in robotics .

ADOBE PHOTOSHOP

Now introduce you to the Adobe Photoshop program—extraordinary photo retouching, image editing, and color painting software. Whether you are a novice or an expert in image editing, the Adobe Photoshop program offers you the tools you need to get professional-quality results.

You Il find that Photoshop excels as an art production tool, whether you are a graphics producer who needs to merge and edit color images, a photographer who wants to retouch proofs, or a graphic designer who is creating original or composite artwork, collages, or photo montages for print or on the Web.

Adobe Photoshop 6.0 provides integrated tools for creating and outputting crisp, editable vector shapes and text. With these new tools, you can incorporate resolution-independent, vector-based

graphics and type into pixel-based images to achieve an unparalleled range of design effects.

The new rectangle, rounded rectangle, ellipse, polygon, and line tools let you create a wide variety of vector-based shapes. These tools can be used to create shape layers. Like Adobe Illustrator, Photoshop 6.0 provides pathfinder operations—Add, Subtract, Restrict, and Invert—for quickly combining basic vector shapes into complex shapes.

With Photoshop 6.0, you can easily combine crisp, resolution-independent type with pixelbased images, and then output sharp type edges with your image to produce high-quality results. What s more, Photoshop includes extensive new type formatting controls to help you produce the best-looking text possible, including the new type-warping that lets you twist and pull type to produce cool effects. Best of all, the type remains directly editable in the image no matter how you manipulate it.

Advanced PDF output options

Photoshop 6.0 extends its integration with Adobe products by offering enhanced support for Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF), including the ability to save transparency layers, and vector objects in PDF files.

Layer styles

Photoshop 6.0 presents an intuitive new layer effects interface, a new selection of effect options, and new support for saving your layer effect designs as layer styles for ongoing use. The new Layer Styles dialog box shows at a glance which effects are applied to the currently selected layer and lets you define which effects to use in a layer style. Once you save a layer style, it appears in the new Styles palette.

Applying layer styles is easy: You create type, shapes, and other artwork elements on a layer, and then click a style in the Styles palette to apply it.

With the new Liquify command in Photoshop 6.0, you can quickly distort or warp an image by interactively pushing, pulling, rotating, enlarging, and shrinking different image areas. When you open the Liquify dialog box, you can display a fine mesh over the image to help you achieve precise adjustments.

With the new slice tool and slice select tool, you can now slice Web graphics directly in Photoshop 6.0 Create user-defined slices by dragging over different image areas with the slice tool. Photoshop defines slices automatically for the areas you don't define, so that an HTML table can be generated during export. You can modify many attributes of Photoshop slices, including size, position, stacking order, and visibility.

You can even select individual slices and apply different optimization settings to them in the Save for Web dialog box. For example, apply GIF settings to areas containing text and solid colors, and assign JPEG settings to image areas. You can also assign a separate filename, URL link, Alt tag, and JavaScript message to each slice.

NEW WORDS

- 1. imagery [imid ri] n. 肖像, 成像
- 2. graphics [r fiks] n. 图形学
- 3. merge [m d] v.(图像) 拼接
- 4. methodology [me d | d i] n. 方法学, 方法论
- 5. ambitiously [m bi sli] adv. 雄心勃勃地
- 6. emulate [emjuleit] v.模拟,仿真
- 7. robotics [r u b tiks] n. 机器人学
- 8. recognition [rek ni n] n. 识别
- 9. comprehensive [k mpri hensiv] adj. 全面的, 广泛的, 综合
- 10 . sophisticated [s fistikeitid] adj . 复杂 (电路等), 高级, 完善
- 11 . wireless [wai lis] adj . 无线的
- 12 . retouch [ri t t] v . 润色
- 13 . palette [p lit] n . 调色板、颜料
- 14. workspace [w speis] n. 工作区
- 15 . deadline [dedlain] 空线、静线
- 16. composite [k mp zait] adj. 合成, 组合, 混合
- 17 . innovative [in uveitiv] adj. 创新的, 革新的
- 18 . precision [pri si n] n . 精确、精密度,精度
- 19 . toolset [tu lset] 成套工具, 工具箱
- 20 . pattern [p t n] 图案
- 21 . slice [slais] n . 切片
- 22 . optimization [ptimal zei n] n. 优化
- 23 . PDF 便携式文档
- 24. HTML 超文本语言
- 25. GIF 可交换的图像文件格式
- 26 . image processing 图形处理
- 27 . image synthesis 图像合成
- 28 . computer vision 计算机视觉
- 29 . three-dimensional computer graphics 三维计算机图形学
- 30 . three-dimensional model 三维模型
- 31 . mathematical model 数学模型
- 32 . source image 原始图像
- 33 . image analysis 图像分析
- 34 . character recognition 文字识别
- 35 . stereo projection 立体投影

- 36 . vector shapes 矢量图形
- 37 . pixel-based images 像素图像
- 38 . type-warping 文字变形
- 39 . layer styles 图层样式

NOTES

1. Image processing is the manipulation of an image to produce antoher image which is in some way different from the input image.

Which 引导的是一个定语从句。用来修饰 antoher image

译文: 图像处理是一幅图像的图像处理技术, 该图像不同于输入图像。

- 2 . The source image can be an image file or the program that may operate directly on an image that is output by a TV-type Camera .
- Or 是一个连词。连接 an image file 和 the program。 that may operate 是对 program 的修饰。
- 译文:输入的原始图像可以是一个图像文件或可直接对由 TV 类型照相机输出的图像进行处理的程序。
- 3. Alternatively the output of the process may be a number, or a label as in the case, for example, of character recognition or it may be an action as in computer vision in robotics.

It 为代词,代替 the output of the process。

译文:除此之外,处理后的输出结果可能是一个数值或一个标记,也可以是机器人技术中计算机视觉的一个动作。

GRAMMAR

非限定动词的时态和语态

非限定动词(动词不动式,动名词和分词)也具有不同的时态和语态形式,这些形式一共可以分为9种(参见有关的英语语法书)。本书只介绍科技英语常用的几种。在描述它们的形式时都以动词 do 为例。

- 一、动词不定式
- 1. 不定式的时态

不定式常见的时态除一般式外,还有进行式和完成式,它们的形式分别为:

进行式: to be doing

完成式: to have done

- 1) 如果主要谓语表示的动作(或情况)发生时,不定式表示的动作正在进行,这时不定式就要用进行式,试比较:
 - 一般式: The operator needs to eliminate old files (无进行动作)

操作员需要淘汰老文件。

进行式: The multiple read write heads seem to be working very well.

("正在工作") 看来多个读写头工作得很好。

2) 如果不定式用业表示在谓语动词的动作之前发生的行为或存在的状态,就应该用完成时态,它右以等效于一个从句,试比较:

不定式完成式: He is said to have written a new book about pollution.

主 语 从 句: It is said that he has written new book about pollution 据说他写了一本关于污染的新书。

2. 不定式的语态

当不定式的逻辑主语是不定式行为的承受者时,用被动语态。其形式为:

被动式: to be done

试比较:

主动态: We need to enclose the miniature container.

我们需要密封这个微型容器。

被动态: The miniature container needs to be enclosed.

这个微型容器需要密封。

Examples:

1) It is not good to be spinning the spindle for too long at a time.

轴一次转的时间太长不好。

2) However perfect (完善) they are, computers cannot work creatively and need to be told what to do

不管计算机多么完善,它们也不能创造性地工作,得靠人告诉它们应该做什么。

3) We are so glad (高兴) to have had your help.

得到了你的帮助,我们十分高兴。

4) An instruction consists of operations that specify the function to be perfrmed and operands that represent thi data to be operated on .

一个指令由操作和操作数组成,其中操作指定了应执行的功能,操作数代表了被处理的数据。

Practice:

- 1) Windows software allows multiple windows to be displayed on the screen at the same time.
- 2) These are the components to be sealed in the container.
- 3) The specialdesigned language is to be prepared for the electronic computer to recognize.
- 4) We meant to have provided all the information you asked for the end or last week, but we could not find time to prepare it.
- 5) Students are said to be communicating on Internet.
- 6) 这个程序允许多个数据输入到一个字段中 (field)。
- 7) 这些是涂在盘片上的材料。
- 8) 这种特殊结构 (structure) 是为安装打印机准备的。

- 9) 他们本来想送你昨天要的报告,但没有找到人去送。
- 10) 据说他们正在安装硬盘驱动器。

二、动名词

1. 动名词时态

动名词除了一般式外,还完成式。其形式为:

完成式: having done

如果要表示动名词代表的动作在谓语所表示的动作之前发生,就应该用动名词的完成式。试 比较:

一般式: The configuration needs adjusting . (无时间性)

这种配置需要调整。

完成式: I don remember having adjusted the configuration before.

("adjust"应在"remember"之前发生)

我不记得以前调整过这种配置。

2. 动名词的语态

当动名词逻辑上的主语所表示的是动作的承受者时,动名词应该用被动形式。其形式为:

被动式: being done

Note:

但是在 want, need, require 等动词后, 尽管表示被动意思, 习惯上却用主动形式 (见上例)。

试比较: 主动态: He likes writing to his friends (朋友)

他喜欢给朋友们写信。

被动态: He likes being written to by his friends.

他喜欢朋友们给他写信。

Examples:

- 1) After hving applied the new tool, we can communicate with others more conveniently. 用了新的工具之后,我们与其他人通讯就更方便了。
- 2) Not being limited to natural products enables us to have a much wider option of materials . 不受天然产物的限制使我们对材料有了更为广泛的选择余地。

Practice:

- 1) I remember having heard about their decision to stack the materials.
- 2) One of the advantages of hard dik drives is not being polluted by atmosphere.
- 3) The revolution speed requires modifying.
- 4) 我不记得听说过他们决定封那道门。
- 5) 软驱的缺点之一是要受空气污染。
- 6) 这个特殊容器需要修理。

三、现在分词

1. 现在分词的时态

现在分词的完成式主要用在状语中,表示这个动作在谓语所表示的动作之前发生。其形式

为: 完成式: having done

试比较:

一般式: Being a scientist, he works very carefully . ("being""work"同时发生)

作为一个科学家,他工作很仔细。

完成式: Having done that, the processor signals memory to send it the next instruction.

("done"在"signal"之前发生)

这样作了之后,处理器给存储器信号以便输入下一个指令。

2. 现在分词的语态

在表示一个被动动作时,如果这动作是此刻正在进行的,或是与谓语表示的动作同时发生的,就可以用现在分词的被动形式。其形式为:

被动式: being done

试比较:

现在分词一般式: When typing in the command, you should remember the attribute of the file.

("you"是"typing"的执行者)

在键入这个命令时, 你应该记住文件的属性。

过去分词: Compared with hard disks, diskettes are more flexible. ("diskettes"是

"compare"的承受者, 但无时间性)

与硬盘比较、软盘更具灵活性。

现在分词被动式: Being controlled by a computer, that device has ability to run automatically.

("device"是"control"的承受者,但"control"与谓语动词"has"同时

发生)

那台设备受计算机控制,所以能自动运行。

Examples:

1) The Alt and Ctrl Keys are used in combination with other Keys to execute specific commands depending on the software being used.

Alt 键和 Ctrl 键结合其他键用来执行特定的命令,至于执行特定的命令要取决于在用何种软件。

2) The processor s job is to retrieve instructions and operands from memory and to perform each operation. Having done that, it signals memory to send it the next instruction.

处理器的工作是检索存储器中的指令和操作数,并执行每一个操作。这样作了之后,它再给存储器信号以便输入下一个指令。

Practice:

- 1) All the computers now being used are based on the binary number system.
- 2) Not having succeeded in the creation of LED as good as desired, we will adjust the processes and try it again.
- 3) 现在正在用的参数都是以整型量 (integer) 为基础的。
- 4) 由于在制造键盘方面没有获得预期的成功,他们将修改方案再作实验。

Exercises

- —, Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1 . Computer graphics
- 2 . computer-aided design
- 3 . image synthesis
- 4 . computer vision
- 5. The three main fields of computer imagery are computer graphics, image processing and computer vision_are beginning to merge in many applications.
- 6 . A digital image consists of a set of numeric values representing image brightness .
- 二、Translate the following Chinese into English
 - 1.图像处理
- 2.示意图
- 3. 图像合成或称计算机图形学,是研究用计算机创建图像的方法学。
- 4. 图像处理是一幅图像的图像处理技术, 该图像不同于输入图像。

Lesson Fourteen

Office automation

Office automation is the application of computer and communications technology to improve the productivity of clerical and managerial office workers. In the mid-1950s, the term was used as a synonym for almost any form of data processing, referring to the ways in which bookkeeping tasks were automated. After some years of disuse, the term was revived in the mid-1970s to describe the interactive use of word and text processing systems, which would later be combined with powerful computer tools, thereby leading to a so-called integrated electronic office of the future."

The major functional components of an office automation system include text processing, electronic mail, information storage and retrieval, personal assistance features, and task management. These may be implemented on various types of hardware and usually include a video display terminal, input devices, and a hard-copy output device for "letter-quality" printing, etc.

Initially, systems sold by major manufacturers were aimed at clerical and secretarial personnel. These were mainly developed to do word processing and record processing (maintenance of small sequential files, such as names and addresses, which are ultimately sorted and merged into letters).

More recently, attention has also been focused on systems which directly support the principals (managers and professional workers). Such systems emphasize the managerial communications function.

Electronic mail and filing permit a user to compose and transmit a message on an office automation system. In the early 1970s, the ARPANET community developed a number of such systems which have been heavily used. Through standard message format protocols, several hundred different computers and electronic mail interfaces are able to exchange information with one another. These protocols are like the post office s specification of how recipient and return addresses should appear on envelopes and which sizes are allowable for envelopes. In the electronic message world, they describe what sequences of characters are required at the beginning of a message to identify the sending and receiving maiboxes.

Today s organizations have a wide variety of office automation hardware and software components at their disposal. The list includes telephone and computer systems, electronic mail, word processing, desktop publishing, database management systems, two-way cable TV, office-to-office satellite broadcasting, on-line database services, and voice recognition and synthesis. Each of these components is intended to automate a task or function that is presently performed manually. But experts agree that the key to attaining office automation lies in integration-incorporating all the components into a whole system such that information can be processed and communicated with

maximum technical assistance and minimum human intervention. This goal can be accomplished when computer, communication, and office equipment are networked and an office worker can easily access the entire system through a personal computer sitting on his or her desk. Then it will be possible to change substantially the way people work in an office.

Microsoft Office 2000, the latest edition of the world's best-selling office suite, is a collection of the more popular Microsoft application software products. Microsoft Office 2000 is available in Standard, Small Business, Professional, Premium, and Developer editions. The Microsoft Office 2000 Premium Edition includes Microsoft Word 2000, Microsoft Excel 2000, Microsoft Access 2000, Microsoft PowerPoint 2000, Microsoft Publisher 2000, Microsoft FrontPage 2000, Microsoft PhotoDraw 2000, Microsoft Outlook 2000, and Internet Explorer. Microsoft Office 2000 allows you to work more efficiently, communicate better, and improve the appearance of the documents you create.

One of the CD-ROMs that accompanies Microsoft office 2000 contains a clip art gallery that you can use in any of the applications to enhance the appearance of a document. The gallery contains over 16,000 clip art images, sounds, photographs, animations, themes, and backgrounds. In addition, thousands of additional images are available from the Microsoft Clipart Gallery Live found on the Microsoft Web site. Hundreds of new images are added each month to this collection.

Menus and toolbars adjust to the way in which you work. As Microsoft Office detects which commands you use more frequently, these commands display at the top of the menu, and the infrequently used commands are placed in reserve. A button at the bottom of the menu allows you to expand the menu in order to view all its commands. More frequently used buttons on a toolbar display on the toolbar, while less frequently used buttons are not displayed.

Microsoft Office applications are self-repairing. If you accidentally delete a file that is needed to run an Office application, the Self-Repairing Application feature automatically finds the deleted file and reinstalls the file. This feature reduces the number of calls to technical support and increases user productivity.

In addition, Microsoft Office 2000 integrates its applications with the power of the Internet so you can share information, collaborate on projects, and conduct online meetings.

Microsoft Office 2000 was designed in response to customer requests to streamline the process of information sharing and collaboration within their organizations. Organizations that, in the past, made important information available only to a select few, now want their information accessible to a wider range of individuals who are using tools such as Microsoft Office and Microsoft Internet Explorer. Microsoft Office 2000 allows users to utilize the Internet or an intranet as a central location to view documents, manage files, and work together.

Each of the Microsoft Office 2000 applications makes publishing documents on a Web server as simple as saving a file on a hard disk. Once the file is placed on the Web server, users can view and edit the documents, and conduct Web discussions and live online meetings.

NEW WORDS

- 1. automation [t mei n] n. 自动化
- 2. implement [implim nt] n. 工具 vt. 执行, 实现
- 3. terminal [t min l] n.终端,终端设备
- 4. filing [fili] v. 文件编排 (生成)
- 5. transmit [tr nsmit] vt. 发送, 传送
- 6. disposal [dis p uz l] n. 配置,排列,处理
- 7. synthesis [sin isis] n. 合成
- 8. fingertip [fly tlp] n. 指尖套
- 9. compelling [k m peli] adj. 引人注目的
- 10 . formula [f mjul] n . 公式
- 11 . tag [t] n . 标签、标识符
- 12 . relevant [reliv nt] adj . 有关的, 相应的
- 13 . pane [pein] n . 窗格
- 14 . slide [slaid] n . 幻灯片
- 15 . chart [t t] n . 图表
- 16 . refresh [ri tre] v . 重新整理
- 17 . presentation [prisentel n] n . 演示文稿
- 18.impact [imp kt] n.效果
- 19. coworker [kuwk] n. 同事
- 20 . dicate [dikteit] v . 口授命令 (指令)
- 21 . backup [b k p] n . 备份
- 22 . recover [rik v] vt . 恢复
- 23 . scheduling [edju li] n . 行程安排, 时序安排
- 24 . menu [menju] n . 菜单
- 25 . fax n . vt . 传真
- 25 . toolbar 工具条
- 26 . video display terminal 视频,显示终端
- 27 . office automation 办公自动化
- 28 . data processing 数据处理
- 29 . word processing 字处理
- 30 . text processing 文本处理
- 31 . image scanner 图像扫描器
- 32 . Internet Explorer (IE) 微软浏览器软件
- 33 . communications technology 通信技术
- 34 . electronic mail 电子邮件

- 35 . task management 任务管理
- 36 . desktop publishing 桌面出版系统
- 37 . two-way cable TV 双向有线电视
- 38 . satellite broadcasting 卫星广播
- 39 . voice recognition 语音识别

NOTES

1 . Each of these components is intended to automate a task or function that is presently performed manually .

That 引导的定语从句修饰 function。

译文: 第一种设备都力图使目前由手工完成的任务和功能自动化。

2. Organizations that, in the past, made important information available only to a select few, now want their information accessible to a wider range of individuals who are using tools such as Microsoft Office and Microsoft Internet Explorer.

从 Organizations 开始的长句, 前面由 that 引导的定语从句去修饰主语 Organizations, 后面又由 who 去修饰 individuals。

译文:过去,这些组织的重要信息,只有少数人使用,而今则希望范围更加广泛的个人利用诸如 Office 和 IE 工具来使用这些信息。

GRAMMAR

不定式 (二)

前文已经介绍了不定式的一些性质和用法 (第 14, 23 课),由于计算机英语中大量使用不定式,本课再介绍一些不定式的其他。

1. 不定式的复合结构

当不定式有自己的逻辑主语时,它就与不定式一起构成复合结构,其形式为:

for + 逻辑主语 + 不定式 (短语)

其中逻辑主语为名词或代词 (宾格)。例如:

for us to relase the signal 我们发出信号

for the pathway to be measured precisely 通道被精确测量

Examples:

1) It is necessary (必须的) for instrutions to be programed befor it can be understood by the computer.

为使计算机理解,指令必须被编成程序。

2) Programming Languages require such preciseness that it is impossible for even experienced programmers not make mistakes.

编程语言要求如此严密以至于甚至有经验的程序员也不可能不犯错误。

Practice:

- 1) Here is an address for him to search.
- 2) These commands are for us to interrupt the process
- 3) 这儿有一个报告供你去阅读。
- 4) 这些结构是供学生们编数据文件用的。

2. 不定式在复合宾语中

前文已经介绍过复合宾语以及不定式在其中的作用。多数情况下不定式短语或不定式复合结构作宾补用。但在它们作宾语时,如果宾语太和长而宾补又短,这时就要用 it 代替宾语作"形式宾语"而将真正的宾语放在宾补后面,例如:

Sorting records in a database also makes it plssible [to search and generate reports in 形式宾语 宾补 实际宾语

various sequence .]

数据库中的分类记录也使以各种顺序搜寻和生成报告成为可能。

Examples:

1) Sorting makes it possble to generate a list sorted by customer number, alphabetically by customer name, by ZIP code for mailing purpose, or by itemspurchased for more detailed analysis.

分类可以造一张清单,这张清单可按以下方式分类: 顾客号,顾客姓名的字母分类可以造一张清单,这张清单可按以下方式分类: 顾客号,顾客姓名的字母分类可以造一张清单,这张清单可按以下方式分类:顾客号,顾客姓名的字母顺序,为邮寄方便按邮政编码,或为进一步分析按顾客购买的品种等等。

2) For example, converting spoken words into text displayed on a monitor would make it easier for deaf (聋) people to" hear" the spoken words.

例如,将已说出的话转换成显示在监视器上的文本将使聋人更容易"听到"这些话。

Practice:

- 1) This makes it easier and faster for the disk drive to know where to access records in a direct manner (方式)
- 2) The lower cost of minicomputers makes it possible to dedicate (致力于) a computer to a single application.
- 3) 这样做我们更快更容易地知道怎样描述这个特性。
- 4) 微处理器的便宜价格使它可能作为单一用途的控制器。

3. 不定式作主语补足语

当带有复合宾语的句子变成被动式时,宾语补足语随之成为主语补足语(主补)其位置仍然 在谓语动词后面,例如:

主动态: Electricity makes the motor rum . 电使电动机运转。

(省略 to 的不定式 run 作宾补)

被动态: The motors are made to run by electricity . 电动机是电驱动的。

(不定式 to run 作主补。注意: 这时 to 不能省略)

Note:

与宾语补足语一样,只有部分动词需要主语补足语 (见第 14 课)。除 14 课已列出的之外,已学过的动词还有: ask, require, request, command 等。其它动词可参见任意一本英语语法书。

在被动式结构的句子中,区分谓语动词后的不定式是主补还是状语,主要看不定式与主语有无逻辑上的主谓关系,另外也应注意动词是否是可带主补的动词。

Examples:

1) The term cylinder is known to refer to the imaginary surface formed by all the tracks directly above and below one another.

大家知道术语"柱面"指的是由半径相等的磁道组成的想象的表面。

2) Suppose you are asked to create a mailing list for a special travel promotion. 假设要求你去为一项特定的旅游促销活动造一份邮寄清单。

Practice:

- 1) It is said to be a nervous system.
- 2) The programmer was asked to check logical errors in the program the day before yesterday.
- 3) The space between labels across is not allowed to go above 10.
- 4) 据说它们是处理器的指令集。
- 5) 昨天、曾要求那个操作员检索互联网上的有关的信息。
- 6) 不充许卷标的长度大于11。

4. 不定式短语结构及作用

不定式在句子里虽能担任种种成分,但它毕竟是一个动词。因此具有动词的许多特点。它可以有自己的宾语或状语来和它构成不定式短语。有时这个短语很长,应注意分析。

Examples:

1) A common use for database is to extract a small subs et of information {from a large collection 不定式宾语 介词

of data for purpose of analysis} .

短语作不定式状语

(不定短语 to extract...作为全句的表语)

为分析的目的,数据库通常用来从大量数据的集合中抽取一个小的信息子集。

2) For example, if you want to know the name of every customer who used their credit cards to purchase airline tickets last year, you could search the customer database to display only those customers who meet the criterion—purchased airline tickets.

(不定式短语 to know...作 if 状语从句的宾语,to purchase...作 who 定语从句的状语,to display...作主句的状语)

例如,你要知道每一个去年用信用卡买了飞机票的乘客的名字,你可以搜寻乘客数据库并从中只显示出那些合符条件的(买飞机票的)乘客的名字。

(1) 不定式作介词宾语

不定式大量用作宾语,但有时也用作介词的宾语。这时的不定式之前要带有说明性的副词 how, where 等等。例如:

One of the first important breakthroughs in efficiency (效率) occurred with the discovery of how to make computers perform computations and input output operations at the same time.

在效率方面首批重要的突破之一是发现了怎样使计算机同时进行计算和输入输出操作。

(2) to 与动词分开的情况

当用副词修饰不定式动词时,若该副词位于 to 与不定式动词之间,这样就造成了 to 与动词的分离。例如:

For example, some operating systems use compression (压缩) software to effectively (有效地) double the space available on a hard disk.

例如,一些操作系统用压缩软件来有效地使已有的硬盘空间加倍。

Exercises

- Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1 . Office automation
- 2. data processing
- 3 . image scanner
- 4. two-way cable TV
- 5. Initially, systems sold by major manufacturers were aimed at clerical and secretarial personnel.
- 6. This goal can beaccomplished when computer, communication, and office equipment are networked and an office worker can easily access the entire system through a personal computer sitting on his or her desk.
- Translate the following Chinese into English.
 - 1. 传真 2. 桌面出版系统 3. 电子数据交换 4. 电子商务
 - 5. 近来 , 注意力已集中在直接为负责人 (经理和专业人员) 提供服务上了 .
 - 6. 这些协议如同邮局的邮件格式那样,规定了收信人和发信人地址如何出现在信封上以及信封的大小。

Lesson Fifteen

Multimedia technology

When we just had text on a screen, the basic user interface was a DOS prompt or may be a simple list of choices. Now we have graphics and text at the same time. We can have a much more intuitive mouse-driven graphics-based user interface with pulldown menus, as in the Macintosh or Microsoft Windows. When we can add photograph-quality images, animation, good-quality sound, and interactivity, then we ought to make computers much more powerful and much easier to use.

That s the concept behind Multimedia, the newest popular word. Multimedia, which typically refers to a synthesis of graphics, animation, optical storage, image processing, and sound, is not a single technology. Instead, it is a collection of technologies that proponents believe they will one day be joined together.

Today, one of the most important of multimedia technologies is animation, the capability to have moving images on your screen. Animation is tightly tied in with another concept called desktop video actually creating and manipulating video images, to produce in-house presentations, rough drafts of commercial videos, or training products.

Sound will also play a key role in multimedia presentations. Video take up a lot of disk space. To handle this, some groups are looking at optical disks for storage, particularly as erasable optical media become more mainstream.

Desktop video and amimation are all well and good, but what many proponents see is a way of combining all these elements into an interactive system-interactive multimedia or hypermedia. The concept is to let a user select the direction of a multimedia presentation, easily moving from one element to another. Imagine a movie which you can control what happens next. Traditional computer languages are far too difficult for this task; perhaps an object-oriented programming system that includes a hypertext system would work.

In some ideal future, using computers should be more powerful, with multimedia technologies, and much easier to use.

NEW WORDS

- 1. interactivity [int r ktivti] n. 交互性
- 2.concept [k nsept] n.概念
- 3. synthesis [sin isis] n. 综合
- 4. believe [bi li v] a. 相信

- 5. train [trein] v. 培训
- 6. draft [dr ft] n. 草图
- 7. rough [r f] adj. 粗糙的
- 8. mainstream [meinstrim] n. 主流
- 9. perhaps [p h ps] adv. 也许
- 10 . hypermedia [haip medi] n . 超媒体
- 11. movie [mu vi] n. 电影
- 12. Macintosh [m kint] n. Apple 公司于 1984 年推出的
- 13 . proponent [pr p un nt] n . (观点的) 支持者
- 14 . particularly [p tikjul li] adv . 特殊地
- 15 . animation [nimei n] n . 动画
- 16. multimedia [ml ti mi dj] n. 多媒体
- 17 . synthesis [sin isis] n . 综合, 合成
- 18 . proponent [pr p un nt] n . 建议者, 支持者
- 19 . presentation [prizen tei n] n . 显示, 表达, 演示文稿
- 20 . erasable [i reiz b] adj . 可擦除的,可抹去的
- 21 . mainstream [meinstri m] n . 主流
- 22 . hypermedia [haip medi] n . 超媒体
- 23 . ideal [ai di l] adj. 理想的, 完美的
- 24 . take up 占据
- 25 . look at 看, 考虑, 着眼于, 审定 (价值如何)
- 26 . objece-oriented programming 面向对象编程
- 27 . optical disk 光盘
- 28 . desktop Video System 桌面影视系统
- 29 . in-house 内在的,内部的
- 30 . optical storage 光存贮器
 - 31 . pulldown menus 下拉菜单

NOTES

1. Multimedia, which typically refers to a synthesis of graphics, animation, optical storage, image processing, and sound, is not a single technology.

Which 引导的是定语从句,修饰 Multimedia。

译文: 多媒体, 其通常是指图形, 动画, 光学存贮器, 图像处理和声音的综合, 它不是一个单一的技术。

2. Today, one of the most important of multimedia technologies is animation, the capability to have moving image on your screen.

The capability to have moving image on your screen 做 animation 的同位语。

译文: 当今最为重要的多媒体技术之一就是动画,就是让你的屏幕上有运动的图像的能力。

3 . To handle this, some groups are looking at optical disiks for storage, particularly as erasable optical media become more mainstream .

To handle this 做目的状语, as 引导的也是状语从句。

译文:为了解决这一问题,尤其随着可擦除光媒体越来越成为主流,一些群体正努力寻求光盘作为存储设备。

GRAMMAR

Would 的用法

动词 would 有时作为助动词,但有时有一定词义,作用接近情态动词。本书主要介绍它作为助动词用的用法。

一、构成过去将来时态,作为"will"的过去形式

过去将来时表示谓语动词的行为从过去的某一时刻看来将要发生。这个时态多用在复合句

中, 其形式为: 主动态: would + 动词原形

被动态: would be + 过去分词

Examples:

1) A logical error would not show up as a syntax error when the program was compiled or (将会发生的事) (过去发生的事)

interpreted . It would only be discovered after carefully testing the program . (将会发生的事)

当程序编译或翻译时,逻辑错将不会作为语法错显示,只有在仔细检验程序之后才会发现它。

2) If you described a direct file whose record length totaled 122 bytes, some disks would store one logical record per sector.

如果你描述一个总长为 122 字节的直接文件,有些磁盘就会在每个扇区存一个逻辑记录。

Practice:

- 1) I did not say that company would analyse (分析) the sophisticated system.
- 2) He decided that he would limit his advertisement to the city only.
- 3) 我并未说过他要寄出这份文件。
- 4) 公司那时决定仅在国内作广告。

二、构成虚拟语气

在英语中,为表示不同的场合和意图,句子除了有时态和语态之分,还有语气之分。前面已经介绍了最常用的陈述语气以及祈使语气,本课介绍用得较多又与 would 有关的虚拟语气。

虚拟语气表示与实际情况不符,或纯粹假设的情况,或发生的可能性不大的情况。

1. 虚拟语气条件句现在时

虚拟语气条件句现在时即表示与现在的情况不符, 其形式为:

从句谓语:动词过去式 (动词 be 不分人称都用 were)

主句谓语: would + 动词原形

试比较:

虚拟语气: If I were to hand a picec of paper with the letter A written on it, what would I given you ? A piece of data.

如果我交给你一张写了字母 A 的纸, 我给了你什么?一个数据。

(不太可能发生)。

陈述语气: If I hand you the same piece of paper and tell you that it is your grade (分数) for this course, that is information.

如果我给你同样一样纸,并说这是你这门课的成绩,那就是信息。

(完全可能发生)。

Examples:

1) If you were to remove the cover of the system unit and look inside, you would see the parts that make up a system unit . (纯粹假设的情况)

如果你打开主机盖往里面看,就会看到组成主机的各种部件。

2) If the payroll (工资单) file was organized alphabetically, to access a person whose name begins with the letter Z you would first have to read all the prior (前面的) records in the file . (与实际情况不符)

如果一份工资单文件是按字母顺序组织的,要去查找一个名字的第一个字母为 Z 的人,你就得先看文件中 Z 前面的全部记录。

Practice:

- 1) If I had time, I would read the some parts of the encyclopedia.
- 2) If multimedia were not very convenient, it would not be used widely.
- 3) What would it be if there were no computer?
- 4) 如果我有时间,就会分析那个多文件系统。
- 5) 如果微机不是这样便宜,它就不会得到这样广泛的应用。
- 6) 如果没有顾客的话,情况会怎样呢?

Note:

[1] 在这种虚拟语气中, 主句中 would 的作用也可以用 should, could, might 代替, 用哪个助词视句子的具体情况而定。例如:

You could use your torch light (手电筒光) as a signal to indicate to a friend (朋友) whether or not you were home.

你可以用手电筒光作为信号给你的朋友指示你在不在家。

- [2] 虚拟语气条件句还有过支式(与过去事实相反的假设),将来式(实现的可能性较小或表示一种推理)。 可参见任何一本英语语法书。
- 2.表示虚拟条件和设想的简单句

虚拟的条件有时候也用介词短语等其他方式表示。

Examples:

1) Without such miniaturization the personal computer would not have been possible . (介绍短语

作虚拟条件)

没有这种小型化就不可能有个计算机。

2) Without complex multiple-file systems it would be impossible for organizing largeamounts of information and retrieving the information in many different ways.

没有复杂的多文件系统,就不可能组织大量的信息并以多种不同方式检索。

三、委婉地提出请求,建议或看法

- 1) Would you mind turning on the light? 你不介意开灯吗?
- 2) They would not have any new idea about the structure . 关于这个结构他们不会有什么新的想法。
- 3) In the incorrect version of the ERASE command, DOS would attempt to erase a file called A. 在 ERASE 命令的错误版本中, DOS 会抹掉名字为 A 的文件。

Exercises

- Translate the following English into Chinese.
 - 1. Multimedia 2. vedio image
 - 3 . optical disk 4 . information system
 - 5. The integration of audio sound into a multimedia application can provide the user with information not possible through any other method of communication.
 - 6 . In fact, many multimedia applications are based on the conversion of a book to a computerized form .
- Translate the following Chinese into English
 - 1. 动画
- 2. 多媒体演示
- 3. 静态图像是多媒体的重要部分,因为人类是视觉定位的。
- 4. 多媒体应用程序还使用户能够立刻显示与当下浏览的某个主题有关的信息。

Lesson Sixteen

Viruses and Antivirus Software

A virus program is any program developed specifically to interfere with a computer's normal operation. It is called a virus because, like its biological counterpart, it can copy itself and then infect other programs with those copies. Then the virus program activates, usually triggered by a certain date or after it makes a certain number of copies of itself. Depending on the intent of the programmer, a virus program might simply display an annoying message on the computer's display, or worse, begin to destroy data on the disk or in memory.

Virus programs can be transmitted by passing an infected floppy disk from one computer to another, or over networks. For example, a virus program attached to another program on a computerized bulletin board can rapidly infect many computer systems.

There are some simple precautions that amyone can take against the threat of virus programs. They include using only software that comes in factory-sealed package, not loading programs from computerized bulletin boards, and not using copied software. Also, there are antivirus programs available that can detect and destroy.

One simple method of virus detection is called an integrity checker. This type of software looks suspicious changes in your files, determines whether the integrity of the files has been altered, and alerts you to the changes. Of course an integrity checker cannot discern between legal and illegal changes in files, so it often triggers false alarms. Nor can it identify the virus if it should find one, but it can keep you informed of changes.

Another type of antivirus software is called a scanner. It searches memory and disks looking for "signatures" of a virus presence, and matching what it finds against a database of virus signature. Many scanning programs are memory resident and run in the background remaining on guard to warn you of any strange activity. Of course, new viruses are constantly invented, so it is wise to update your scanner program with every new release.

If a virus is detected, the best technique is to insert a "clean" virus removal floppy disk, restart your computer, run the virus removal software, and remove the virus. There should be no virus in memory if you start your computer with a clean disk.

NEW WORDS

- 1. safety [seifti] n. 保险;安全
- 2. otherwise [waiz] conj. 否则

- 3. loop [lup] *n*. 计 循环, 回路, 环
- 4. remainder [ri meind] n. 剩余部分
- 5. global [gl ub l] a. 全局的,全球的
- 6. hide [haid] v. 隐藏
- 7. public [p blik] a. 计 公用的,公共的
- 8. private [praivit] a. 计 专用的, 私人的
- 9. ENDDO [end du] 循环语句 (dBASE 专用语, 无此英语词汇)
- 10 . scanner [sk n] n . 病毒扫描程序
- 11 . counterpavt [kaunt pat] n . 副本, 配对物, 相似的人或物
- 12 . infect [in fekt] ve . 传染, 感染
- 13 . precaution [pri k n] n . 预防, 警惕, 防范
- 14 . discern [dis n] V . 以识,辨别,看清楚
- 15 . signature [signit] n . 签名, 信号, 特征
- 16 . removal [ri mu v l] n . 移去,除去
- 17 . precaution against ... 采取防 ... 的措施
- 18 . integrity checker 完整性检查器
- 19 . factory-seaded package 工厂制装的软件包
- 20 . interfere with 特长
- 21 . bulletin board (电子) 公告牌
- 22 . take against 反对

NOTES

1. It is called a virus because, like its biological counterpart, it can copy itself and then infect other programs with those copies

like its biological counterpart 是介词短语做插入语。

译文: 称它为病毒是因为它像生物病毒一样可以自行复制,并能用这些复制器感染其它程序。

2 . Then the virus program activates, usually triggered by a certain date or after it makes a certain number of copies of itself .

triggered by是过去分词短语,它和 after 状语从句一起做句子状语。

译文:通常病毒程序由某一特定日期激活,或在复制了一定的数目之后激活。

3. Nor can it identify the virus if it should find one, but it can keep you informed of changes. 此句为倒装句, if 为虚拟语气, 谓语动词 用 should find 表示一种假设口气。

译文:即便它发现了一个病毒,它也不能识别,但它会通知你这种变化。

4. It searches memory and disks looking for "signatures" of a virus presence, and matching what it finds against a database of virus signature.

Looking 和 matching 是现在分词短语做句子状语,表示伴随状态。what it finds

从句是 matching 的宾语 what 又是从句的宾语。

译文;它搜索存储器和磁盘,寻找病毒存在的特征,并且将它发现的东西与病毒特征数据库中的数据对照。

5. Many scanning programs are memory resident and run in the background remaining on guard to warn you of any strange activity.

现在分词 remaining 及其状语 on guard 一起构成分词短语做 background 的定语, 意为"一种保持警惕的背景"。不定式 to warn you of any strange activity. 作句子的目的状语, 意为: 警告你可能发生奇怪的激活。

译文: 很多扫描程序是驻留内存的, 其运行保持一种警觉状态, 以便对任何奇怪的激活发出警报。

GRAMMAR

倒装

英语句子成分排列的顺序叫语序。主语在前,谓语在后是自然语序,如"主—谓— (宾)"句型。谓语在前,主语在后,是倒装语序。

已学过的倒装语序有"There be"句型 (第4课)和大部分疑问句。本课主要学习由于强调等原因引起的倒装。这种倒装句与陈述句无本质的差别,不同的只是语气。例如:

自然语序: The bus is coming. 公共汽车来了。

倒装语序: Here comes the bus!看哪,公共汽车来了!

倒装语序可以分为两种,部分倒装和完全倒装。

一、部分倒装

只把谓语中的限定部分(即第一个助动词,系词,情态动词等)提到前面,形成"谓语的限定部分+主语+谓语的其余部分"的语序,叫做部分倒装。

1." 省略" 倒装

当前一句子谓语中的情况也同样适用于后一句子时,后面的句子就可以用 so (肯定句), as (比较句), nor (否定句) 等开头,并采用倒装语序。句子常为省略句。

Examples:

1) Generally, computers can add, subtract, multiply, divide, compare, copy, request input and request output. So can most pocket (口袋) calculators.

部分谓语 主语

- 一般说来, 计算机可以加, 减, 乘, 除, 比较, 复制, 申请输入输出, 大多数袖珍计算器也可以完成上述功能。(后一句其余谓语省略)
- 2) FORTRAN is not optimized to handle input or output as is COBOL, so describing 分谓语 主语 records or files becomes much more difficult than in other language. 部 FORTRAN 和 COBOL 一样, 在处理输入输出方面都不是最优的,这样用它来描述记录或文件就比用其

他语言困难得多。(as...的其余谓语省略)

3) Of course an integrity checker cannot discern between legal and illegal changes in files, so it often triggers false alarms. Nor can it identify the virus if it should find one, 部分谓语 主语 其余谓语

but it can keep you informed of changes.

当然,完整检验器不能区分文件中合法的与非法的变化,因此它常触发假警报。即使它发现了病毒也不能识别它,只能通知你文件发生了变化。(本句因后一句谓语与前一句不同,而未省略谓语。为强调两个否定结构,本句用了倒装语序。)

2." Only" 倒装

如果句子的开头是一些含有强调意味的词语,如:Often, Not only, Not until 等,也常采用部分倒装语序。

Examples:

1) Only when the device is ready for another data transfer is the processor interrrupted 部分谓语 主语 其余谓语

so that it can serve the peripheral.

只有当设备为下一次数据传输做好准备时、处理器才能被中断并为外部设备服务。

2) Without such miniaturization the personal computer would not have been possible, for not only does it reduce (减少) the physical size and save coat on cabinets, wire and space, 部分谓语 主语 其余谓语

but small circuits spend less power and speed up calculations (运算)

没有这种小型化就不可能有个人计算机,因为这种小型化不仅缩小了机器的尺寸,而且节省了机柜,线料和空间等方面的费用。同时,由于电路小,耗能少而加速了运算。

3. 其它部分倒装

1) 句子的开头是一些含否定意思的词语,如 Never (从未), Hardly (几乎不), Little (很少)等等。例如:

Never has a machine been so efficient (效率) and precise as electronic computers .

从来不曾有过像电子计算机那样效率高而又准确的机器。

2) 在虚拟条件句中,如果谓语含有 had, were, should 等时,可以省略连词 if,而采用倒装语序来表示虚拟的条件。例如:

Were there no modems to link the computers, communication between the computers would be impossible.

如果没有调制解调器来连接计算机,计算机之间的通讯是不可能的。

二、完全倒装

1."平衡"倒装

当一个句子没有宾语,而主语又较长时(往往带有较长的后置定语),常使用倒装结构,这时可将状语提到句子前面。若在系表结构中,也可将表语提到前面,其中包括过去分词和现在分词短语。

Examples:

- 1) Finally, come the supercomputers, (designed to process complex scientific applications) 最 状语 谓语 主语 修饰主语的定语 后,用于处理复杂的科学问题的超级计算机出现了。
- 2) Located at the rear (背面) of the PC are |vairous sockets| (which allow the keyboard and 表语 系词 主语 修饰主语的定

monitor to be connected)

在PC机背面装有各种插孔以便连接键盘和监视器。

3) With that status came | scientific and mathematical concepts (概念) | (about the "correct" 状语 谓语 主语

way to write a program)

在这种状况下,出现了关于如何"正确"的写程序的科学和数学的概念。

2."对比"倒装

在"越…,就越…"的复合句中,后面的主句一般采用自然语序,若主语太长则采用倒装语序。

Examples:

Generally, the larger the system, the greater is | its processing speed, storage capacity and 谓语主语

cost | .

一般说来,系统越大,其处理速度越快,存储能力越强,价格越高。

Note:

除了我们熟悉的"There be"句型外,还有以 there, now, then 引起的,谓语为 come (go)的句子也需要倒装语序。(请参考任何一本英语语法书)。

Exercises

- Translate the following English into Chinese
 - 1 . Start disk

2 . format

3 . scan

- 4 . host computer
- 5 . In this way, the virus can spread quickly throughout a hard disk or an entire organization if it infects a LAN or a multi-user system .
- 6. Skilly written viruses can infect and multiply for weeks or months without being detected.
- Translate the following Chinese into English.
 - 1. 主程序
- 2.用户标识符
- 3. 引导扇区 4. 传染
- 4. 一旦附加到一个主程序上,病毒就开始寻找其它程序进行"感染"。
- 6. 正如人体病毒入侵活细胞并把它转变成制造病毒的工厂一样,计算机病毒都是一些小程序,它们把自己的一个副本附加到另一个程序上进行复制。

第三编 计算机英语 阅读篇



Lesson Seventeen

E—COMMERCE STRATEGIES

The Web is adding new dimensions to conventional business practice and creating new types of business strategies.

For example, electronic business is creating a new class of Web-based middlemen that are displacing some longtime intermediaries like traditional distributors and full service brokerages. Monster.com, for example, is taking advantage of the Web's capabilities for two-way interaction by linking job seekers with human resources recruiters. Some of the new middlemen, like eBay Inc. in San Jose, are operating auction sites that use dynamic pricing, a model that exploits the real-time capabilities of the Web to let pricing fluctuate freely based on supply and demand.

In this new world, businesses can be tough to categorize and comprehend.

Electronic businesses fall into two main groups: dot.com companies and existing companies that are undergoing business transformation.

Dot.com ventures tend to follow one of three types of business models: software start-ups, full solutions and "I ve got an idea" efforts. Roving Software, maker of Constant Contact, software that sends personalized e-mails to Web site customers, is an example of a software start-up. A full solution example would be Boston-based Viant Corp., a provider of complete Web site development. An "I ve got an idea" example would be Driver-Space. com in Waltham, Mass., which sells auto parts on the Web at a 15% discount.

Companies must take advantage of customer information in their commerce models. Many existing retailers have done a notorious poor job of utilizing customer information to date. Retailers should be using customer information for continuous learning, not just for transaction processing. And existing businesses of many kinds still tend to think of the Web as just a new channel, when, in reality, it is going to become their business.

Ecommerce models are broken into the three Cs: communities, content and commerce. Most e-businesses fall short on at least one of these three Cs. Traditional businesses tend to have the hardest time with the idea of community.

Message boards and chat sessions are ways to build communities. Content refers to information conveyed over the Web. News stories and stock quotes are two examples. Commerce is when consumers or businesses pay money to purchase physical goods, information or services that are posted or advertised online.

Customers can be lured away by sites that offer the same product at a lower price. To avoid that, companies should try to produce business models that will prevent duplication by others. One way is to

invest to much money that you create barriers to market entry by others. Another way is to keep innovating so quickly that competitors find it impossible to keep pace.

NEW WORDS

- 1. dimension [di men () n] n. 空间, 大小, 面积, 容积
- 2. middlemen [midlm n] n. 中间人
- 3. fuctuate [fl ktjueit] vi. 变动,波动,上下 vt. 使动摇,使波动
- 4. displace [dis pleis] vt. 取代, 置换
- 5. intermediary [int midiri] n. 中介, adj. 中间的, 媒介的
- 6. distributor [dis tribjuto] n. 销售者, 批发商
- 7. brokerage [br uk rid] n. 经纪人之业务, 回扣
- 8. recruiter [ri kru t] n. 招聘人员
- 9. auction [k n] n. vt. 拍卖
- 10 . exploit [ik spl it] vt . 开发,利用
- 11 . comprehend [k mprihend] v . 理解, 领会
- 12 . existing [ig zisti] adj . 现有的
- 13 . transformation [tr nsf mei n] n. 变化, 转化, 改造, 改革
- 14 . retailer [ri teil] n. 零售商
- 15 . notorious [n u t ri s] adj . 声名狼籍的
- 16. transaction [tr n z k n] n. 办理,处理,交易,事物
- 17 . quote [kw nt] vt . 引用,提供,提出,报价
- 18 . lure [lju] v . 引诱, 诱惑
- 19. duplication [dju pli kei n] n. 成倍,成双,复制
- 20 . innovate [in uveit] vt . 改革,创新
- 21 . fall into 分成, 开始, 属于
- 22 . base on 基于

Lesson Eighteen

Search Engines

A search engine is a software program. There are hundreds of search engines throughout the Internet. Each search engine may work a little differently, but most of them have some common search features. For example, all search engines support keyword searches. Although keyword searches may not be the most effective way to search, this is the search method most individuals use.

Some search engines support an additional enhancement called concept-based searching. The search engine tries to determine what you mean and returns hits on Web sites that relate to the keywords. Hits are the number of returns or Web sites based on your keywords. If you search for "video games" the search engine may also return hits on sites that contain Nintendo and Playstation. One of the best known search engines using concept-based searching is Excite. Its search engine uses ICE (intelligent concept extraction) to learn about word relationships.

Another feature supported by some search engines is stemming. When you search for a word, the search engine also includes the "stem" of the word. For example, you enter the search word "play" and you may also get back results for plays, playing, and player.

Keyword Searches

Keyword searches let you search for keywords within a Web document. The Web page author can specify these keywords using meta tags within the Web page document. Meta tags are special tags embedded within the Web page document. They do not affect how the page displays. Many search engines use these tags to create the index. For example, if your Web site is about Nintendo 64, your Meta tag may look something like this:

< meta name = "keywords" content = "Nintendo 64, Mario, James Bond, Donkey Kong" >

What if the Web page author doesn't specify meta tags? Then the search engine evaluates the document and indexes" significant "words. Depending on the search engine, significant words may be those words mentioned at the beginning of a document or words that are repeated several times throughout the document.

To search using keywords, the process is as follows:

You launch your Web browser and go to a search engine Web site.

You submit an online form to the search engine. This form contains your keywords. These key words describe the information you are trying to locate.

The search engine matches as many keywords as possible by searching its own database. A database is a collection of organized information.

The search engine then returns a hyperlink list of Web site addresses where the keywords are found. You click the hyperlinks to view the Web sites.

If you are unable to find the information for which you are searching within these hyperlinked sites, you can revise your keywords and submit a new request.

Your question may then be, "How does a search engine find all of those links or how does it work?" You can even use the Internet to answer that question. In this instance, let's use the words search engine as the keywords. One popular search engine is AskJeeves. This search engine uses a natural language software feature. You ask your question in plain English. Jeeves compares your question to its database of questions and answers.

So what is the answer the question "How does a search engine find all of those Web sites?" To answer the question requires an overview of the search engine s three main parts:

The search engine program or software itself is the main component. This program searches through the millions of records stored in its database.

The second part is a spider, or crawler. The spider is a search engine robot that searches the Internet for the keywords. It feeds the pages it finds to the search engine. It is called a spider because it crawls the Web continually, examining Web sites and finding and looking for links. Every month or so, it may return to a previous Web site to look for changes.

The third part of the search engine is the index or indexer. When the spider finds a page, it submits it to the index. Once a Web page is indexed, it then becomes available to anyone using that search engine.

Some search engines claim to index all words, even the articles "a" "an" and "the ." Other search engines index all words, except articles and stop words such as "www" "but" "or" "nor" "for" "so" or "yet" Some of the search engines index all words without reference to capitalization. Other engines differentiate uppercase from lowercase.

When you use a keyword search, you may find that the number of hits you receive are in the thousands or even millions. Recall that hits are the number of returns on your keywords. Each hit is linked to the Universal Resource Locator (URL), which is the Web site address.

Let s suppose you are going to use the Internet to purchase some video games. In this example, you execute the search on video games using Infoseek, one of the Internet's more popular keyword search engines.

Launch your browser and type the URL www . infoseek . com .

In the Search box type video games for sale.

Click Find to display the results of hits.

The hits are displayed—42,434,007 matches. There is also a short paragraph escribing each URL.

As you can see from this example, the number of hits is a bit overwhelming. However, if you examine the page a little more closely you will discover that each hit has a relevant percentage assigned, beginning with 100%. As you move down the list of hits, the relevant number becomes less. This

indicates that the site does not contain all of the search words or contains only one or two instances of the keywords. At this point, you have several options:

You can click on nay of the links and review the information at that site.

You can redefine your keywords.

You can use another search engine.

Many times option 3 is your best choice. It is impossible for any one search engine to index every page on the Web. Also each search engine has its own personal algorithm that it uses to index Web sites. An algorithm is a formula or set of steps for solving a particular problem. Therefore, using a different engine may provide a totally different list of hits. There are many popular search engine sites, and you may need to try several before you find the information you are seeking.

NEW WORDS

- 1. enhancement [in hansm nt] n. 增加,提高
- 2. extraction [iks tr k n] n. 抽出, 提取
- 3. specify [spesifai] vt. 指定
- 4.embed [im bed] vt. 使插入,使嵌入
- 5. evaluate [i v ljueit] vt. 评价,估计
- 6. submit [s b mit] vt. 提交, 呈交
- 7. revise [ri vaiz] vt. 修正, 修改
- 8. spider [spaid] n.(因特网) 搜索蜘蛛
- 9. crawler [kr |] n. 爬行者
- 10 . capitalization [k pit lai zei n] 大写
- 11 . differentiate [di ren ieit] v . 区分, 区别
- 13. uppercase [p keis] n. 大写字母盘
- 14 . lowercase [| u keis] n . 小写字母盘
- 15 . overwhelming [uv welmi] adj . 压倒性的, 无法抵抗的
- 16 . algorithm [lg ri m] n . 运算法则
- 17 . meta tags 元标签
- 18 . without reference to 不论, 与...无关

Lesson Nineteen

Computer Crimes

What is a *computer crime*? It is a criminal act committed through the use of a computer, for example, getting into someone else s system and changing information or creating a computer virus and causing it to damage information on others computers. It can also involve the theft of a computer and any equipment associated with the computer.

Computer crime is a bigger problem than most people realize. Billions of dollars every year are lost to corporations because of this often undetected, and therefore unpunished crime. Computer crimes have increased since data communications and computer networks have become popular. Many computer crimes consist of stealing and damaging information and stealing actual computer equipment.

unauthorized use of a computer

infection of a computer by a malicious program (a virus)

harassment and stalking on the computer

theft of computer equiment

copyright violations of software

copyright violations of information found on the Internet

Computer Fraud

Computer fraud is conduct that involves the manipulation of a computer or computer data in order to obtain money, property, or value dishonestly or to cause loss. Examples of computer fraud include stealing money from bank accounts and stealing information from other people's computers for gain.

Managers and supervisors in companies should be aware of certain signs that may be indicators of computer fraud:

Low staff morale: Unhappy staff members may decide the company owes them.

Unusual work patterns.

Staff members who appear to be living beyond their income.

Computer Hacking

Computer hacking involves invading someone else s computer, usually for personal gain or just the satisfaction of invading someone else s computer. Hackers are ususally computer experts who enjoy having the power to invade someone else s privacy. They can steal money or change or damage data stored on a computer.

It is estimated that hacking causes millions of dollars of damage each year. There have been several high-profile cases of hacking in the United States.

Computer Viruses

A virus is a program that has been written, usually by a hacker, to cause corruption of data on a computer. The virus is attached to an executable file (like a program file) and spreads from one file to another once the program is executed. A virus can cause major damage to a computer s data or it can do something as minor as display messages on you screen. There are different variations of viruses.

Other Computer Crimes

Theft of coputer time is also a crime committed regularly on the job. This crime is committed when an employee uses a company s computer for personal use such as running a small side business, keeping records of an outside organization, or keeping personal records. While you are working these types of tasks, you are not being as productive as you could be for your employer.

NEW WORDS

- 1. theft [eft] n. 偷. 行窃
- 2. unpunished [n p ni t] adj. 未受惩罚的
- 3. corporation [k p rei n] n. 公司,企业
- 4. dishonestly [dis nistli] adv. 不诚实的
- 5. invade [in veid] vt. 侵略. 侵袭
- 6. hacker [h k] n. 电脑黑客
- 7. corruption [k r p n] n. 恶化, 变质
- 8. executable [eksi kju t bl] adj. 可执行的,可实行的
- 9. consumption [k n s mp n] n.消费
- 10 . halt [h lt] vt . 停止 . 中断
- 11 . trigger [trig] vt . 引发, 引起
- 12 . disastrous [di za str s] adj . 损失惨重的
- 13 . attachment [t t m nt] 附件
- 14 . diddle [didl] 欺骗 . 骗取
- 15 . hacking 非法用户

Lesson twenty

Scientific Discovery and Technological Innovations

Our world is changing at an everincreasing pace. Currently, people around the world are able to communicate with each other almost instantaneously. The amount of available Information is incerasing each and every day. In fact it is continuing to increase fater than we can process it. On the positive side, the information and discoveries are contributing to a better lifestyle for many people. Predictions are that we will learn to cure illnesses and to continue to increase our life span.

But there s another aspect to all of these. Within all of this change, other predictions are that an anti-technology backlash is possible. Many people feel technology is creating a world out of control. Moral and cultural dilemmas are becoming more and more common, and many people want to return to a simpler, slower way of life.

If society could and would return to something simpler is highly debatable. Even today, there are very few places in the world one can live that are not being affected by technology. And many scientists say we re" only at the Mode-T stage " of what s to come. Let s take a brief look at some of the predicted and possible scientific changes on the horizon.

Artificial Intelligence

Some of you who enjoy science fiction may have read the book or seen the movie 2001: A Speace Odyssey . In this movie, originally released in the late 1960s and re-released in 2000, controlling the spaceship on its way to Mars is a coputer referred to as HAL . This computer has a type of artificial intelligence so it never makes a mistake . No computer such as HAL yet exists, but the concept of artificial intelligence is still a branch of computer science . Computer scientists have made many advancements in this area .

The concept of artificial intelligence (AI) has been around for many years. In fact it was coined in 1956 by John McCarthey at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. The goal for this software is to process information on its own without human intervention. There are many ways in which artificial intelligent applications are being developed and being used today.

Games playing: an area where the most advances have been made.

Natural language: offers the greatest potential rewards by allowing people to interact easily with computers by talking to them.

Expert systems: computer programs that help us make decisions. For instance, an expert system may help your parents determine the best type of insurance for their particular needs.

Robotics: when we think of robotics, we may think of humanoid robots like those in Star Wars.

In real life, however, we do not see this type of robot in our society. Robots, mostly used in assembly plants, are only capable of limited tasks. One of the newest types of robots is called a bot, commonly used by search engines.

Genetic Engineering

The human life span has almost tripled in the last 200 years. We can now expect to live almost 80 years. Implications are that the average life span in the 21st century will continue to increase, possible dramatically. One of the major factors contributing to this increase is genetic engineering, which refers to changing the DNA in a living organism. There are groups of people who argue against this technology. The supporters, however, point out the many benefits. Here are some examples:

Incerasing resistance to disesase

Enabling a plant or animal to do something it would not typically do

Enabling a fruit to ripen wthout getting squashy

One of the most widely known projects within this area is the Human Genome Project . Its goal is to identify all of the approximately 100, 000 genes in human DNA, store and analyze this data, and address the ethical, legal, and social issues surrounding the project . The project is coordinated by the Department of Energy and the National Institute of Health . Because of the data and resources resulting from this project, some observers such as Bill Gates and President Clinton predict the 21st century will be the "biology century ."

Virtual Reality

The term virtual reality (VR) means different things to different people. A general definition is an artificial environment that feels like a real environment. This environment is created with computer hardware and sofware. Virtual reality and simulation share some common characteristics. Simulation is sometimes referred to as desktop VR. However, with virtual reality, there is more of a feeling of being in the actual environment of using all or almost all of the five senses. The user is completely immersed inside the virtual world, generally through some head-mounted display. This helmet contains the virtual and auditory displays.

Virtual reality is used in many different ways and areas. Some examples are as follows:

Education: The creation of virtual environments so students may have a better understanding of history, for instance . Imagine experiencing World War II as though you were really there . Or maybe you would like to experience what it would be like to live during the age of dinosaurs . With a virtual world, you feel you are really there .

Training: You may have had an opportunity to play Doom or Torok: Dinosaur Hunter or some of the other virtual games . If so, you may have felt you were part of the action . You could control much of the environment and make choices as to what your next move would be variation of this type of virtual reality is being used to train pilots, navigators, and even astronaust. These individuals are put into virtual life and death situations, where they must make decisions. This

helps prepare them in the event a similar situation occurs in real life.

Medicine: One example of a medical VR application is the "Anatomic VisualizeR" being developed at the University of California, San Dego. This project is a virtual reality-based learning environment that will enable medical students to actively learn human anatomy. Or, at a university in Germany, a VR system allows student surgeons to practice operations.

Miniaturized chips: Researchers at Texas Instruments have developed an advanced semiconductor manufacturing technology. The transistors are so small that more than 400 million of them will fit onto a single chip the size of a fingernail. And we can expect this type of technological advance will continue.

These are just a few examples of activities taking place today. As in the past, it is fairly certain that scientific discovery and technological innovation will greatly affect our economic and military developments in the future. Predictions are that science and technology will continue to advance and become more widely available and utilized around the world. Some people forecast, however, that the benefits derived from these advancements would not be evenly distributed.

NEW WORDS

- 1. instantaneous [inst n teinj sli] adv. 瞬间的, 即刻的
- 2. backlash [b l] n. 反冲, 反撞, 反冲力
- 3. dilemma [di lem] n. 进退两难的局面,困难的选择
- 4. debatable [di beit bl] adj. 可争议的
- 5 . advancement [d va nsm nt] n . 前进,进步
- 6. coin [k in] vt. 造字, 杜撰新词语
- 7. humanoid [hju m n id] adj. 有人的,特点的
- 8. triple [tripl] vt. 三倍与,增至三倍
- 9. ripen [raip n] vi. 成熟
- 10 . squashy [sk w i] adj . 熟透的,易压碎的
- 11 . genome [din um] n . 基因组
- 12 . simulation [simju lei n] n . 仿真,模拟
- 13 . immerse [i m s] vt . 沉浸,使陷入
- 14 . helmet [helmit] n . 头盔
- 15 . auditory [dit ri] adj . 耳的, 听觉的
- 16 . dinosaur [dain s] n . 恐龙
- 17 . organism [niz m] n . 生物体,有机体
- 18 . ethical [e ik l] adj . 与伦理有关,民族的,民族特有的
- 19. astronaut [str n t] n. 宇航员
- 20 . anatomy [n t mi] n . 解剖学
- 21 . miniaturize [mini t raiz] vt . 使小型化

- 22 . semicondutor [semik n d kt] n . 半导体
- 23 . transistor [tr n zist] n. 晶体管
- 24 . out of control 失控
- 25 . on the horizon 在遥远的将来
- 26 . artificial intelligence 人工智能
- 27 . science fiction 科幻小说
- 28 . genetic engineering 遗传工程
- 29 . result from 由...产生
- 30 . virtual reality . 虚拟现实

附录一 译文及参考答案

第一课

译文

计算机系统结构

计算机是如何执行它所做的工作的?它使用被称作计算机系统的几个部分的联同工作。计算机系统包括四个部分:

硬件是有形的物理设备,它可以被看见,可以被触摸。例如键盘、处理器、监视器和打印 机。

软件是一系列指令,它告诉计算机做什么。这些指令被称作程序或软件程序。有两种类型的 软件程序:系统软件程序和应用软件程序。

数据是被输入计算机并被处理的新的事实。数据包括以下所列部分:

文本、数字、声音和图像

未加工过的数据被输入计算机,通过计算机的加工与处理使它变成用户所需要的最终形式。数据可以以多种方法被输入计算机,其中包括:

键盘、声音激活、磁盘、扫描

人是计算机用户。他将数据输入计算机并使用计算机的输出结果。

答案

-, 1 . computer system 2 . peripheral 3 . electronic information

4 . instruction 5 . task 6 . procedure

二、1.硬件 2.扫描 3.软件 4.指令

5. 处理器 6. 原始数据 7. 监视器 8. 磁碟

第二课

译文

了解计算机的基本部件

计算机系统是由一些不同的,但相互连接的部件组成,而不是单一的部件。它的四个基本是中央处理器 (CPU)、存储器 (主存储器)、输入设备和输出设备。但并不是所有的计算机都一

样,懂得这一点是很重要的。在某种程度上,计算机的确切构成取决于它将被用于执行的任务。

输入设备提供数据。数据存储在存储器中,存储器也存放程序。在程序的控制下,中央处理器处理数据,并将结果存回存储器。最后,结果从输出设备输出。此外,大多数现代计算机均采用辅助存储器,以扩展存储器的容量。

不管怎样,所有的计算机系统都至少包括三个部件:系统统单元、键盘和显示器。一些计算机系统还包括其它设备,如打印机,代表了一典型的计算机。键盘是输入设备,在键盘的上方是输出设备,即显示器。在屏幕上显示的图像是暂时性的,可以将其送到打印机输出,以获得永久性的输出拷贝。中央处理器和主存储器放置在显示器旁的机箱内。机箱前面的软盘驱动器扩展了计算机的存储器、程序常常是通过这种辅助存储设备输入系统。

计算机根据它们的用途不同而有不的外观,知道这点同样很重要。尽管计算机的外形不同,但它们的工作都大同小异。

现代计算机的基本组成部件是芯片。芯片是将复杂的集成电路蚀刻在一个与指甲盖差不多大小的方形硅片上。如此零碎芯片易碎,且不易操作,故通常都被封装起来,安装在集成电路板上。一块集成电路板可以包含中央处理器,另一块可以包含主存储器,而第三块集成电路板可以包含用来将输出或输入设备连接到系统上的电子线路。一台计算机就是适当的集成电路板插入到机箱内部的插槽中组装起来的。

答案

—, 1 . computer system	2 . cabinet	3 . mouse
4 . keyboard	6 . diskette drive	6. data
二、1.显示器	2.中央处理器	3.辅助存贮器

4. 主存储器 5. 输入设备

6.输出设备

第三课

译文

基本输入设备

键盘是用于输入数字和字母的最常用的输入设备。

键盘有各种各样的形状和大小。标准键盘,与打字机的键盘相似,被分成四个区: 打字键盘、功能键、方向键和数字键。

计算机键盘与打字机键盘非常相像。他们都有数字键和字母键。然而计算机键盘还有一些额外的键被称作修正键。它们与其它的键一起使用。这些键是 Shift, Ctrl (控制), Alt (交替)。当按下修正键时必须同时按下字母键或数字键。

数字键在键盘的右边,看起来象是一个算术计算机。但是,当你把它用作一个计算器的时候,要确信按下数字锁键,使数字锁上的指示灯亮着。

功能键 (F1、F2 等等) 通常在键盘的顶部。这些键用于给计算机指令。每个功能键的功能随你所使用的软件程序不同而功能会有所不同。例如,F2 在 Photoshop 和在 Microsoft Excel 中执行不同的功能。

方向键允许你移动屏幕上光标的位置。

有些键盘还有一些附加键。许多键盘已经制作成为符合人体工程学的键盘,也就是说这些键盘被设计的符合手的自然放置,从而减少手不断移动所造成的伤害,例如腕骨隧道综合症。

鼠标是一个定位设备,它在一个平面上滚动用于控制屏幕上的指针。指针是屏幕上一个箭头 形状的东西,它用于选择文本和访问菜单。

当你移动鼠标,则屏幕上的箭头也跟着移动。

鼠标的形状适宜于人的手掌。在鼠标的底部有一个圆球,它随着鼠标的移动在一个平面上滚动。大部分的鼠标有两个按钮,但有些鼠标有三个按钮。你通常用左按钮完成大部分的鼠标操作。一旦你把指针放在屏幕上你想放置的位置,按一下鼠标的按钮,就会引起某种类型动作发生,至于具体发生什么,这取决于你使用的程序。

你用鼠标所做的一切事情都是通过以下这些方法完成的:

定位: 放置光标在指定的位置:

单击:按下然后释放鼠标按钮:

拖拽:按下鼠标按钮、保持按钮处于按下状态时拖拽鼠标:

双击: 快速连续的按下和释放鼠标两次:

右击:按下鼠标右键。

答案

-, 1. pointing device 2. typewriter 3. double click

4. drag 5. voice recognition 6. touch display screen

二、1.小键盘 2.人体工程学 3.箭头 4.单击 5.光标 6.拖动

第四课

译文

基本输出设备

监视器被称作视频显示屏因为图像是显示在屏幕上的。它们要么是单色的,要么是彩色的。 单色监视器屏幕是单色显示。可以是白色,绿色或者琥珀色。彩色监视器显示数千种颜色。现 在,大部分的计算机都是彩色监视器。

影响监视器质量的因素有屏幕大小、分辨率和像点间距。屏幕大小是以英寸为单位测量显示屏一个角到另外一外角的对角线尺寸。一般的监视器大小为 15、17、19 和 21 英寸。大一些的监视器可以使屏幕上的物体显示的更大一些,或者显示更多信息。监视器越大,其价格也越昂贵。现在所出售的大部分的计算机都是 15 或 17 英寸监视器。分辨率是监视器所能显示的点或象素的数目。大部分 15 英寸的监视器显示象素为 640 480、800 600 和 1024 768。像点间距是测量像素间的距离。

打印机用于产生一个处理结果的纸上拷贝或者说是硬拷贝。有多种类型的打印机,他们在打印速度、打印质量、价格和特性方面存在很大的差异。

我们在选择打印机时要考虑到以下因素:

速度:打印速度以每分钟页数来测量。打印机每分钟打印的页数会根据打印的是文本还是图像而会有所不同。打印图像会比打印普通文本更慢一些。

打印质量: 打印质量以每分钟点数来测量。这涉及到分辨率。

价格:价格包括打印机的最初花费以及为了维护打印机所需的花费。一个高质量的打印机并不很昂贵,一个高输出量的系统可能花费几千美元。墨盒和墨粉要定期更换。

三种最普及的打印机类型为:激光打印机、喷墨打印机和点阵打印机。打印机被分为击打式打印机和非击打式打印机。击打式打印机使用一种机械装置,通过它打印纸张以形成图像。点阵式打印机就是击打式打印机。非击打式打印机不用击打纸张就可以形成字符。激光打印机和喷墨打印机就是非击打式打印机的例子。

答案

-, 1. monitor	2. printer	3 . video display
4 . video card	5 . sound box	6 . voice control
二、1.像素	2. 每英寸点数	3. 网格
4.墨盒	5.分辨率	6.每分钟页数

第五课

译文

存贮设备

当数据被输入计算机处理时,它是存贮在随机存取存贮器。如果你想保存一份数据的永久拷贝、就必须把它保存在如下面所列举的某种类型的存贮介质上:

软盘:

硬盘:

只读光盘存贮器:

磁带

存贮设备以它用于存贮数据的方法来分类。磁性存贮设备使用一种被称作聚脂薄膜的具有氧化涂层的塑料存贮介质。当磁盘在计算机中旋转时,一个电磁读写头以磁道为单位存贮或读取数据。一个磁盘具有的磁道数根据磁盘的类型不同而变化。磁道是从磁盘的外圈到里圈进行编号的。数据存入磁盘就是存入一个已编号的磁道。

软盘

软盘,通常被称作磁盘,是一种被装入硬塑料壳体的具有铁氧化物涂层的平面圆形塑料。大部分的软盘是 3.5 英寸,你也可能会看到其它尺寸的软盘。软盘的存贮量为 1.44 兆字节或更多。为了避免磁盘上数据的不必要写入和删除,软盘提供了写保护功能。打开磁盘上的写保护窗口,磁盘就具有了写保护功能。

硬盘驱动器

硬盘驱动器用于存贮计算机内部的数据。它具有两个优势:速度和存贮量。存取数据的速度 更快,能够存贮的数据量比软盘所能存取的数据量大得多。硬盘的存贮量以兆字节或十亿字节为 单位计算的。

CD-ROM

CD-ROM (只读光盘存贮器) 能够存贮多达 680 兆字节。这相当于大约 450 张软盘的存贮 量。你只能从CD上读取数据而不能写数据、除非你使用新型的可写CD。

答案

- -, 1 . random access memory 2 . immediate access
 - 3 . memory address
 - 5 cell
- 二、1.旋转
 - 4. 一次写入多次读出
- 4 . electronic chip
 - 6 . sequential access storage (memory)
- 2.磁带
- 3. 随机存储器
- 5.只读光盘存储器 6.文件分配表

第六课

译文

软件的类型

有两种基本类型的计算机软件:应用软件和系统软件。应用软件帮助你执行具体的工作。系 统软件是指操作系统和在低层次上管理计算机资源的所有实用程序。形象的说,应用软件位于系 统软件之上。没有操作系统和系统实用程序,计算机不能运行任何应用程序。

应用软件

应用软件通常被称作生产力软件。应用软件由为最终用户所设计的程序构成。一些常用的应 用软件有字处理器、数据库系统、演示系统、电子制表软件和桌面出版系统程序。一些其它的应 用软件种类如下:

教育、家用和个人软件

多媒体软件

工作组计算软件

系统软件

系统软件是一组用于管理和控制计算机系统的资源与操作的程序。系统软件使计算机系统的 各部分之间可以相互通信。有三种类型的系统软件:

操作系统:它提供了一个用户或应用程序与计算机硬件之间的界面。

实用程序: 它帮你执行管理方面的琐事。你使用这些程序完成与计算机资源管理、文件管理 等等相关的具体工作。有些实用程序是操作系统的一部分,有些是独立的程序。

语言编译器:它将类似英语的软件程序转换成计算机能够明白的机器语言。

答案

- \equiv , 3. flow of instruction 4. specialized program 5. computer game
 - 6 . a collection of program
- 二、1.操作系统 2.数据库 3.应用软件 4.电子数据表 5.系统软件 6.多媒体

第七课

译文

计算机网络

一想到网络,大多数人都会联想到相当复杂的东西。其实网络并没有那么复杂。事实上,网络就是两个或更多的被连接在一起的计算机的群体。随着网络规模的扩大,越来越多的设备被添加进来,安装与管理就变的很技术化。尽管如此,基本的网络概念和术语仍然是一样的,而与网络规模无关。

我们来讨论局域网和广域网。局域网与广域网最主要的不同之处在于:局域网通常被局限于有限的地理范围之内而广域网则覆盖大范围的区域。大部分的广域网由几个互连的局域网组成。

现在,大部分的组织都依赖计算机和存贮于计算机中的数据。很多时候,它们需要将数据从一处传送到另一处。数据从一处到另一处的传输被称作数据通信。要传输数据,需要以下几个部件:

- 一个发送设备,通常是一台计算机。
- 一个通信设备、如调制解调器、将计算机信号转换成通信信道支持的信号。
- 一个通信信道或路径,如电话线或电缆,信号通过它们被发送。
- 一个接收进入信号的接收设备、通常是一台计算机。

通信软件

大部分网络都有至少一个服务器和多个客户。服务器是管理网络资源的计算机,客户是一台网络上的计算机,它依赖网络资源的服务。

答案

一、英译汉

- 1.客户/服务器网络
- 2.线览调制解调器
- 3. 网络使一组计算机可以相互通信,共享外围设备(比如硬盘,打印机)以及访问其它网络。
- 4. 局域数据网,一般简称为局域网,是指在一幢楼内或局限在楼群范围内把分散的计算机数据终端设备相互连接在一起的一种网络。

二、汉译英

- 1. Network Operating System
- 2. Wide Area Networks
- 3 . Local Area Networks
- 4 . Modem
- 5. A computer network is a system that sends and receives data and messages, mainly through a

cable.

6. Networks can be divided into LANs (Local Area Networks), MANs (Metropolitan Area Networks), WANs (Wide Area Networks), and Internetworks, each with their own characteristics, technologies, speeds.

第八课

译文

Internet 是一个全球性、开放的计算机互联网络,也是一个由用户自行管理的特殊网络。 Internet 基于 TCP/ IP 通信协议,它可以为网络上的用户提供丰富的信息资源和各种网络服务。 Internet 的基本功能有: 收发邮件、发布新闻、远程登录、文件传输和信息检索等等。 Internet 目前已经成为世界上规模最大、用户最多、影响最广的国际互联网络。下面介绍一些 Internet 的基本知识:

WWW (全球宽域网或万维网):

万维网是一个采用超文本方式链接的文档系统。每一个文档都是用 HTML 编写的,可链接到其它文档的页面上。济览器(如 Netscape, IE)若要显示文档内容,首先通过与服务器建立 TCP 连接,然后调出该文档,之后再断开连接。当用户选择了一个超链接时,也能以同样的方式获取文档。靠这种方式,世界上所有的文档通过一个庞大的环球网连在了一起。

ISP (因特网服务供应商)

ISP 提供各种网络服务功能。用户只有通过 ISP 才能连接到 Internet。上网前,你需要从 ISP 得到登录网络的帐号和密码,并了解有关事项。

E-MAIL 电子邮件

除了普通邮件外,电子邮件已经被个人和商业广泛应用。电子邮件是利用电讯设备诸如计算机、调制解调器、电话线等,来快速发送消息。使用这项服务的用户通过将消息放在计算机中的一个特殊存储区域来把消息发送给另一个用户。邮件的接收者通过终端获取消息,并决定是显示或是打印。使用该项服务的两个用户并不需要同时在线。

Hypertext 超文本

超文本是一个包含了高亮显示区域的文档,当选定该区后就会自动转移到原文档中的另一个位置,或者是另一个文档、图像及其它资源。

HTML (超文链接标识语言)

超文本链接识语言(HTML)是万维网上使用的一种语言。HTML用于编写万维网上的文档,并将其它资源"粘"在一起。

HTTP (超文本传输协议)

超文本传输协议是一个与FTP类似的文件传输协议、但是它带有表示文件类型的内置标识。 主要用于传送 HTML 文档。

TCP/ IP (传输控制协议/ 互连网络协议):

它是 Internet 上使用的一组完整的标准网络连接协议,是所有网络互相交流的共同"语言"。

主页

它是用户通过浏览器看到的 Web 服务器上的超文本文档。通过点取主页上的超链接,可以 获取你所需的各种信息。

统一资源定位

它是 Web 的地址编码。Web 上能访问的资源都有一个唯一的 URL。它包括: 传输协议、服 务器名称和文件的完整路径。

答案

- 一、1.网络服务提供商
- 2. 统一资源定位器
- 3. 传输控制协议 网间协议 4. 超文本链接标识语言
- 5. 不管你的计算机档次如何,只要你连入因特网,你就可以访问遍及世界的成千上万台计 算机上的资源。
- 6. 电子邮件是因特网上应用最早,而且直到今日仍是使用最多的软件之一。
- \equiv 1 . homepage
- 2. File Transfer Protocol
- 3. Email
- 4 . online learning
- 5. A computer network allows users to exchange data quickly, access and share resources including equipment, application software and information.
- 6. Since networks enable many personal computers to share one resource, they are very cost effective.

第九课

译文

操作系统可以被定义为一种用来监控所有其他程序运行的主控程序。它是一个功能强大的软 件综合体,如果没有操作系统,硬件将是毫无生气的。这种类型的软件控制多道程序的操作,以 及在优先级的基础上,将控制权分配给不同的程序。事实上,操作系统使从前在许多情况下是手 工操作的任务实现了自动化,这样就加快了处理速度和优化了处理资源的使用。某些微型计算机 具有这样一种操作系统、该系统被永久地存储在一个被称做 ROM (只读存储器) 的固定存储器 中。

因此,我们可以说,操作系统是一种专用的软件(被称做系统软件),它用来控制硬件资源

的分配和使用,这些硬件资源如内存、中央处理器 (CPU) 时间、磁盘 (存储) 空间和外围设备。操作系统是应用软件赖以建立的基础。流行的操作系统包括 MS-Windows, 麦金托什-OS 及 UNIX。

微软的"视窗"(Windows)是当今世界上使用最为广泛的操作系统。其用户友好的平台已经改变了我们与计算机交互作用的方式,因此,它容易为那些计算机培训和知识均有限的人们学习和理解。

用户通过使用 Windows 所学到的基本技能和技术,可以被应用于所有其他基于 Windows 的应用软件。因为大多数工业标准的应用软件是基于 Windows 的,所以,当用户一旦掌握了一种基于 Windows 的应用软件时,那么,再学习其他的应用软件将变得相对简单了。

什么是"视窗"?

Windows 是操作系统——计算机系统的基础。在此背景下工作时,操作系统管理、协调及控制计算机的硬件、输入和输出任务,以及存储系统。Windows(视窗)之所以有这样的名称,是因为它具有同时运行多个应用程序的能力,而每一个应用程序均在其自己的窗口中。

Windows 的起动

因为 Windows 是一个操作系统,所以当用户引导计算机时,它就自动地装入到计算机的内存中,一旦 Windows 被装入后,(计算机) 屏幕就变成一个虚/ 拟可视的桌面,并带有代表用户的活动和选项的各种图形元素。

Windows 的优点

Windows 已经使我们使用计算机的方式发生了革命性的变化。Windows 所能提供的某些显著优点包括:

图形用户界面 (GUI) ——向用户展示计算机功能及数据的图形影像。

熟悉的术语——无计算机的行话。

文档为中心的途径——直观地允许用户将重点放在手边的任务上而不是应用程序上。

同时对若干事情实现多任务作业。

向导——引导用户一步一步地通过各个步骤,使用户能够精确而有效地工作。

对象链接及嵌入 (OLE) ——能够使分享和处理信息变得容易,这就允许用户将若干应用程序集成到一个文档中。

答案

一、英译汉

- 1.操作系统 2.语言翻译程序 3.系统软件 4.多任务操作系统
- 5. 系统软件:包括操作系统在内的所有与控制计算机设备的操作有关的程序,系统软件可分为操作系统,实用程序和语言翻译程序三大类。
- 6.操作系统:管理计算机操作,用户操作,应用程序和计算机设备之间接口的一个或多个程序。

二、汉译英

- 1. Desktop operating system 2. virtual private network
- 3. network basic input/output 4. loading blancing
- 5. Language translators: special-purpose systems software programs that are used to convert the programming instructions written by programmers into the machine instructions that a

computer can understand.

6. Multiprogramming operating systems: allow more than one program to be run at the same time; also called multitasking operating systems.

第十课

译文

UNIX 操作系统

一九六九年,贝尔实验室的系统工程师肯·汤普森和丹尼斯·里奇开发出了 UNIX 的第一个版本。严格的讲,UNIX 不是一个单一的操作系统,它是一个操作系统的大家庭。不同的计算机生产厂家生产他们自已版本的 UNIX 操作系统。虽然它们大体上是一样的,但也存在一些小的不同,这会引起一些问题。最明显的例子就是文件系统的布局和某些命令的确切形式。

UNIX 操作系统有三个主要的特性:核心程序、命令解释程序、文件系统。

核心程序

顾名思议,核心程序是每个 UNIX 系统的核心,无论系统何时启动它都会被加载。

它管理系统的全部资源,以相关系统的方式将这些资源展示在你和其它用户面前。要使用UNIX操作系统,你并不需要了解核心程序。核心程序执行的功能有:

管理机器内存并将它分配给每个过程。

安排 CPU 的操作以使每个用户的工作都可以尽可能有效地执行。

组织数据从机器的一个部分到另一个部分的传输。

从命令解释程序接受指令并执行它们。

命令解释程序

无论何时你进入 UNIX 操作系统。你都可以在屏幕左边的底部看见它的提示。你在这个提示中输入命令以完成工作。

命令解释程序作用是一个命令解释器。它提取每一个命令并将它传送给操作系统核心程序以 执行。然后将操作结果显示在屏幕上。

UNIX 文件系统

文件系统是以一种易于管理的方式来组织和存贮大量信息的逻辑方法。文件是信息存贮的最小单位。

UNIX 的新变化

现在使用的 UNIX 操作系统主要有两个版本: System V 和 BSD。System V 更普及一些。

从用户方面来讲它们非常相似,而且在使用时也不太可能有困难,除非你使用了超过一种操作系统。在这种情况下你可能会注意到文件系统结构的不同或某些命令执行方式的不同。如果你有什么问题,在线手册会对你有所帮助。

虽然 UNIX 的帮助是基于 UNIX 的 System V 版本, 但如果你的系统是 BSD 版本, 你会在所举的例子中发现它们只是有很小的不同。

答案

一、英译汉

- 1.桌面操作系统
- 2. 文件系统
- 3. 计算机系统中的资源管理是操作系统的另一个主要方面。
- 4. 尽管各厂家的操作软件各不相同, 但都具有类似的性能。

二、汉译英

- 1. Resource management
- 2 . input output control system
- 3. Generally, when a new computer system is installed, operational software suitable to hardware is purchased.
- 4. A file is an abstract data type defined and implemented by the operating system.

第十一课

译文

自从第一批电子计算机在第二次世界大战中,用来帮助遥测计算以来,计算机语言已经发生了巨大的变化。在早期,程序员是用最为原始的计算机指令——机器语言来工作的。这些指令由一长串的 0 和 1 组成。不久,发明了汇编语言,它是把机器指令变换成易于阅读的、便于管理的助记符,如 ADD, MOV 等。

往后,又推出了高级语言,如 BASIC 和 COBOL。这些语言使用的是近似于人们常用的词或句,如 Let I=100。这些指令由解释器或编译器翻译成机器语言。解释器边读边翻译,它产生一个目标文件。然后编译程序激活链接程序,由链接程序把目标文件变成为可执行程序。

现在向大家介绍 Visual Basic, 这是创建 Windows 应用程序最快捷、最容易的工具。不管你是有经验的行家, 还是 Windows 编程新手, Visual Basic 为你提供了一套完整的简单快速开发应用程序的工具集。

那么,什么是 Visual Basic 呢?" Visual"指创建图形用户界面 (GUI) 所使用的方法。不用编写许多行代码来描述界面元素的外形和位置,只需简单地在屏幕上添加一个预先创建的对象就行。假如你已使用过像画笔 (Paint) 之类的画图程序,你就已经有了创建有效的用户界面所必需的大部分技巧。

这是它的一些特征,数据访问的特性,可以创建数据库、前端应用程序和应用于大多数流行数据库格式(包括 Microsoft SQL Server 和其他企业级数据库)的可伸缩服务端组件。

ActiveX 技术允许你使用由其他应用程序所提供的功能,比如由 Word 字处理程序、Excel 电子表格和其他 Windows 应用提供的功能。你甚至可以使由 Visual Basic 专业版或企业版所创建的应用程序和对象自动化。

Visual Basic 因特网的功能,使你可以通过因特网或者企业网,很容易从你的应用程序访问文档和其他应用程序,或创建因特网服务器应用程序。

答案

一、英译汉

- 1.源代码 2.可执行程序 3.编译程序 4.目标文件
- 5. 很多编译语言(如 C++)的另一个优点是,你可以把可执行程序给没有这种编译程序的人。
- 6. 但是编译程序却增加了一些额外的步骤来编译和链接源代码,相比之下则不方便。

二、汉译英

1 . Machine language

2 . assembler

3 . dialog boxes

4 . interpreter

- 5. The program needed to be small because memory was expensive, and it needed to be fast, because processing power was also expensive.
- 6. Today, computers are in use by far more people, and most know very little about how computers and programs works.

第十二课

译文

一个数据库通常可以认为是一些相关数据的集合。在早期的数据库产品里,数据库就是一个文件,像 employee . dbf 文件,该文件包含了一个单一的数据表。该文件中的列与职员数据相关,如工资、聘用日期、名字、社会保险号等等。公司里的每个人有一行数据,其对应的值放在相应的列里。索引(用于加速数据访问)保存在一个独立的文件里。

处理、创建、访问以及维护与数据库记录有关的复杂任务的系统软件包叫做数据库管理系统 (DBMS)。

对我们来说,一个 MIS 可定义为这样一个基于计算机的数据处理过程 (为一个单位开发的,需要时可以和人工操作结合起来)和其他过程的网络系统,目的是用于提供及时有效的信息,以支持决策和其他所需要的管理功能。

ACCESS

微软已经创建了一种真正的、全面的、功能强大的单用户或联网的个人电脑的数据库应用程序开发环境。

Access 简史

Access 1.0 确定使许多开发者耳目一新。因为这是在 Windows 3 平台上第一个可用的关系型数据库产品。它确定第一次满足了许多开发者的需求——无论是独立开发还是合作开发。除了一开始易于使用外,Access 1.0 还使创建简单应用程序很容易。但是,当开发者开发其应用程序到达某一点时,Access 1.1 就会有一些限制,而最严重的限制是数据库的大小不得超过 128M 字节。Access 1.1 改正了这种限制,使数据库的最大范围能达到 1G 字节,并且同时去掉了其他的一些限制。不过还是缺乏许多专业功能。程序员在 Visual Basic 中的几近完美的灵活性在 Access 中则不能实现,如在运行时改变控件和表单的属性。另一方面,没有比 Access 更为简单的方法来访问表单数据了,因此开发者仍致力于克服 Access 1.1 的种种限制。

Access 2.0 对开发者有了大的改进。对于最终用户,尽管它也提供了许多增强的功能,但从1.1 至 2.0 的最大差别还是为开发者的改进。对专业程序人员来说,Access 2.0 增加的功能几乎

涉及产品的各个方面,包括:

更加扩展的对象和事件模型

运行时访问大多数表单和报表的属性

事件过程

有关完整性的级联更新和删除

增强了引擎级的查询规则

新的查询类型——联合、数据定义以及传递查询——支持子查询

rushmore 查询优化技术

数据访问对象 (DAO), 用于操作数据引擎的相容对象模型

OLE 自动化的客户支持

可编程的安全性

16 位的 OLE 客户控件支持

Access 95 又有了大的改观。Access 和 Jet 引擎从 16 位 Windows 移植到 32 位 Windows。 Access 的 Basic 语言和集成开发环境 (IDE) 为 VBA 及其增强的 IDE 所取代。同时还增加了许多 其他的功能,最大的改进如下:

支持多个实例的表单

为表单增加了 KeyPreview 的功能

支持多选下拉列表, 改进了组合框的性能

新的轻型图像控件

用 Control Type 属性检测和更改控件类型

增加了内置的表单形式的查询、过滤

支持具有公用函数和 Let、Get 以及 Set 等属性过程的表单类模块

使用报表的 NotData 事件功能,能在没有记录时选择不打印报表

增加了 Repeat Section 功能,可以在连续页的顶部重复一组报表头

用更为灵活的 AutoNumberData databoe 代替了计数器字段

增加了新的 ... End With 和 For Each ... Next 等 VBA 指令

增加了行连续字符

支持形参、变参和参数数组

支持新的日期、布尔和字节等数据类型

改进了编辑程序和调试程序的功能、包括监视变量和编码着色语法

支持复制

对 Jet 3.0 引擎的几个并发性和性能的改进

支持 OLE 自动服务器

增加了启动属性,使你不能访问数据库视窗和改变应用的标题栏与图标等等。

Access 97 功能更好、特别是在以下几方面应格外注意: 因特网和内部网的应用、VBA 集成 开发现境,共享 MS Office 可编程功能和数据访问对象。稳定性和性能也得到了很大的改进。

答案

一、英译汉

1.数据库管理系统 2.管理信息系统

- 3.关系数据库
- 4.数据库
- 5.数据管理:用一种易于维护,需要时即可检索到的方法存储数据。
- 6.关系型数据库是指在数据库时数据组织成表的形式。

二、汉译英

- 1. Structured query language
- 2 . database engine
- 3. data access object
- 4 . object linking and embedding
- 5. There are problems with traditional data management, many result from viewing applications independently.
- 6. Each access method has its own rules for storing and retrieving data, and certain tricks of the trade can significantly improve the efficiency of a given program.

第十三课

译文

计算机已成为快捷而经济地产生图形的强有力工具。

计算机图像的三个主要领域是: 计算机图形学、图像处理和计算机视觉。这三项技术已开始融合到很多应用中。

图像合成或称计算机图形学,是研究用计算机创建图像的方法学。在三维计算机图形学中,图像是由数学描述或模型经编制的程序而生成的。计算机图形学获取的是三维模型 (通常是一个抽象的或一个数学模型,但偶尔是根据真实的三维实物用三维输入设备创建的模型) 经计算成为一个可显示的二维投影图。

图像处理是一幅图像的图像处理技术,该图像不同于输入图像。原始图像可以是一个图像文件或是可直接对由 TV 类型照相机输出的图像进行处理的程序。图像分析也是图像处理的一部分。

计算机视觉是从图像中抽取信息。它与图像分析所不同的是,它的目的更热衷于企图模仿人类的视觉系统。计算机视觉中的原始图像通常是一个真实景物的二维投影图。处理的目的是由二维投影图恢复三维信息,例如立体投影的深度。除此之外,处理后的输出结果可能是一个数值,或一个标记(例如文字识别时),也可以是机器人技术中计算机视觉的一个动作。

Adobe Photoshop

现在向你介绍 Adobe Photoshop 程序—— 一个对照片修正、图像编辑和彩色绘画有着非凡功能的软件。不管你是一位初学者,还是一位图像编辑方面的能手(专家), Adobe Photoshop 程序为你提供了获得专业水准所需的多种工具。

你会发现,不管你是一位需要对彩色图像进行合并和编辑的图形制作者,还是一位需要修正底片的摄影师,或是一位创作或合成艺术作品、拼贴画面、集成照片,以便打印或输出到网页上的图形设计师,Photoshop 作为一种艺术创作的工具,都是非常出色的。

为了更好地进行图像的制作与输出, Adobe Photoshop 提供了编辑矢量图形和文本的一套完整工具。用这些新的工具, 你可以将与分辨率无关的矢量图形和字体或像素图像进行混合编辑, 以获得无与伦比的设计效果。

新的矩形、圆角矩形、椭圆、多边形、直线等工具,可以用来生成各种矢量图形。这些工具可以用来制作图形层。像 Adobe Illustrator 一样,为快速地将基本矢量图形合并为复杂的图形,Photoshop 6.0 提供了并、交、差、补等寻径操作。

用 Photoshop 6.0,可以非常容易地将与分辨率无关的字体和像素图像进行混合,然后随着图像输出的是字体清晰的外轮廓,从而产生高质量的输出结果。此外, Photoshop 还扩充了新的字体格式控件,以生成很好看的文本,包括新的字体变形——可以扭曲、拖拉文字以产生"酷"的效果。最大的优点是你仍可在图像上直接对字体进行编辑操作。

高级 PDF 输出选择

通过对 Adobe 便携式文档格式 (PDF) 的强有力支持, Photoshop 6.0 扩展了与 Adobe 产品的集成功能,包括在 PDF 文件中存储透明层和矢量对象的能力。

图层

Photoshop 6.0 提供了一种新的直观的图层效果界面、新的效果选择,并可将你设计的图层效果作为图层样式存储,以供日后使用。新的图层样式对话框使你一眼就看出对当前图层施用的效果,并且还允许你在图层样式中对所使用的效果进行定义。一旦你存储为图层样式,它就会出现在新样式面板中。

应用图层样式非常容易:可以先在一个图层上制作文字、图形或其他艺术作品的元素,然后 单击样式面板上的上种样式以应用于该图层。

Photoshop 6.0 中 Liquify 新命令,可以对图像的不同区域进行交互式的压、拖、旋转、放大、缩小,实现图像的快速扭曲或变形。当打开 Liquify 对话框时,就可以在图像上显示一个精美的网格,帮助你进行精确的调整。

用新的切片工具用切片选择工具,可以直接在 Photoshop 6.0 中取 Web 所用的图。通过切片工具在图像的不同区域上拖拽,可以创建用户自义的切片组。对没有定义区域, Photoshop 会自动定义切片组,这样在输出时可以生成一个 HTML 表。可以修改 Photoshop 切片组的许多特性,其中包括尺寸、位置、堆栈的顺序和清晰度。

在 Save for Web 对话框中,甚至可以选择单个切片,并应用不同的优化值设置。例如,对于图像中含有文本和单色的区域应用 GIF 格式,对图像区域则应用 JPEG 格式。你还可以为每一个切片指定一个单独的文件名、URL 地址、Alt 标签和 JavaScript 消息。

答案

一、英译汉

- 1. 计算机图形学 2. 计算机辅助设计 3. 图像合成 4. 计算机视觉
- 5. 计算机图像的三个主要领域是: 计算机图形学, 图像处理和计算机视觉。这项技术已开始融合到很多应用中。
- 6. 数字图像是由表示图像亮度的一组数值组成。

二、汉译英

- 1. Image processing 2. presentation graphics
- 3. Image synthesis or computer graphics is the methodology of the creation of images using a computer.

4. Image processing is the manipulation of an image to produce another image which is in some way different from the input image.

第十四课

译文

办公自动化

办公自动化是应用计算机和通信技术来改善职员和办公室管理人员工作效率的。在 50 年代中期,这一术语几乎就被用做各种数据处理(主要是文书工作自动化)的同义词。经若干年搁置后,70 年代中期该术语再次被用来描述字和文本处理系统的交互应用,这种系统后又与强有力的计算机工具结合,导致了所谓"未来综合电子办公室"的出现。

办公自动化系统的主要组成包括文本处理、电子邮件、信息存储与检索、个人事务辅助功能和任务管理。实现这些要依靠各种类型的硬件,通常包括视频显示终端、输入设备和用于"高质量文字"打印的硬拷贝输出设备等。

多数生产厂家出售的系统最初是针对职员和秘书人员的,这些系统主要用做字处理和记录处理 (维护像名字和地址那样的小型顺序文件,最后以文字形式分类和归并)。

近来,注意力已集中在直接为负责人(经理和专业人员)提供服务上了,这些系统强调管理通信功能。

电子邮件和文件系统允许用户在办公自动化系统中撰写和传送消息。70 年代初期,ARPANET组织开发了很多这样的系统,并得到了广泛的应用。几百种不同的计算机和电子邮件接口,通过标准报文格式协议,可以相互交换信息。这些协议如同邮局的邮件格式那样,规定了收信人和发信人地址如何出现在信封上以及信封的大小。在电子信息世界里,这些协议描述了在报文头要安排什么样的字符序列,以便确认是发送邮箱还是接收邮箱。

当今的机构配置了各种各样的办公自动化硬件和软件,包括电话及计算机系统、电子邮件、字处理、桌面出版系统、数据库管理系统、双向有线电视、办公室对办公室的卫星广播、联机数据库服务、声音识别及合成系统。每一种设备都力图使目前由手工完成的任务和功能自动化。但是,专家们认为实现办公自动化的关键在于集成——将所有部件结合成一个完整的系统,使得信息处理和通信具有最大的技术支持、最少的人工干预。当(10 计算机、通信和办公设备联成网络;(2)办公室职员能方便地通过自己桌面上的计算机访问整个系统时,这个目标就达到了。到那时,办公室内人们的工作方式就会发生实质性的变化。

微软 Office 2000

微软 Office 2000 是世界上最畅销的、最新版本的办公用套装软件,它由若干个较为流行的微软应用软件产品组成。Office 2000 有标准版、小型商业版、专业版、高级版和开发者版等多种版本。Office 2000 高极版包括 Word 2000、Excel 2000、Access 2000、PowerPoint 2000、Publisher 2000、FrontPage2000、PhotoDraw 2000、Outlook 2000 和 Internet 浏览器。Office 2000 可以使你的工作效率更高,通信质量更好,并能改善文件外观。

与 Office 2000 配套的一张 CD-ROM 上含有一个剪贴艺术图库,可从中选择任何图案以改善

文件的外观。该图库含有 16000 张剪贴的艺术图像、音乐、照片、动画、主题和背景图案。另 Web 站点的"微软剪贴艺术图库实况播送"中有上千种图像。而且每个月都有几百张新图加到这个图库中去。

可以按你的工作方式来调整菜单和工具条。当 Office 检测到你经常使用的那些命令时,就会将它们显示在菜单的顶部,不常用的则被隐藏起来。菜单底部的按钮可用来展开菜单,以便查看所有命令。经常使用的按钮显示在工具条上,不经常使用的按钮则不显示。

Office 应用程序有自修复功能。如果你不小心删除了一运行 Office 应用程序所需要的文件,自修复应用程序会自动找到这个被删除的文件,并重新安装该文件。这一功能减少了请求技术支持的次数、提高了用户的工作效率。

另外,Office 2000 把它的应用软件和 Internet 功能集成在一起,这样你可以共享信息,开展项目合作,举行在线会议。

Office 2000 的设计,满足了理顺客户的组织内部信息共享和合作方面的需求。过去,这些组织的重要信息,只允许少数人使用,而今则希望使用诸如 Office 和 IE 工具的、范围更加广泛的个人可以使用这些组织提供的信息。Office 2000 允许用户把因特网或内部网当作一个中心位置来查看文件、管理文件以及在一起工作。

每个 Office 2000 应用程序都能像在硬盘上存文件那样简单地在 Web 服务器上发布文件。文件一旦被放在 Web 服务器上,其他用户就能济览和编辑这些文件,还可以进行网上讨论和实况播送在线会议。

答案

一、英译汉

- 1. 办公自动化 2. 数据处理 3. 图像扫描器 4. 双向有线电视
- 5. 多数生产厂家出售的系统最初是针对职员和秘书人员的。
- 6. 当计算机、通信和办公设备联成网络,办公室职员能方便地通过自己桌面上的计算机访问整个系统时,这个目标就达到了。

二、汉译英

1 . Facsimile

- 2. desktop publishing
- 3 . electronic data interchange
- 4 . electronic commerce
- 5. More recently, attention has also been focused on systems which directly support the principals (managers and professional workers).
- 6. These protocols are like the post office s specification of how recipient and return addresses should appear on envelopes and which sizes are allowable for envelopes.

第十五课

译文

多媒体技术

当我们的显示屏幕上只能显示文本的时候,基本的用户界面是一个 DOS 提示或者是一个简

单的选择列表。现在我们可以同时获得图形与文字。通过下拉菜单,我们有了更为直观的由鼠标驱动的基于图形的用户界面,如 Macintosh 或 Microsoft Windows。当我们能够在计算机中加入高质量的图形图像、动画、高品质的声音与交互性时,我们就可以使计算机的功能更加强大、更加易于使用。

这就是最新的流行词汇"多媒体"所隐含的概念。多媒体通常是指图形、动画、光学存贮器、图像处理和声音的综合,不是一个单一的技术。相反,它是多种技术的集合,多媒体技术的倡导者相信有一天,它们会被结合在一起。

现今,最重要的多媒体技术之一就是动画,也就是在你的屏幕上获得运动的图像的能力。动画与另一个被称作可视桌面的概念紧紧的联系在一起。

声音在多媒体演示中也起着关键性的作用

视频图像占据大量的磁盘空间。为了解决这个问题,一些群体正在寻求使用光盘作为存贮器,特别是当可擦除的光学媒介成为主流。

可视桌面和动画都很好。但是许多倡导者所看到的是用一种方法将所有这些元素综合在一起 形成一个交互式的系统交互媒体或超媒体。这个概念就是说让用户可以选择多媒体演示的方向, 很容易的从一个元素移动到另一个元素。想象你可以控制电影中下一步将会发生什么。用传统的 计算机语言来做这件事情是太困难了,可能包含有超文本的面向对象的编程方法可以做到。

答案

- 一、1.多媒体 2.视频图像 3.光盘 4.信息系统
 - 5. 把声音融入多媒体程序,可以为用户提供使用其它任何通信方式无法得到的信息。
 - 6. 实际上, 许多多媒体应用程序是基于由书本到其计算机化形式的转换。
- \equiv 1. Animation

- 2. Multimedia presentation
- 3. Static graphics image an important part of multimedia because humans are visual oriented.
- 4. Multimedia applications also enable the user to instantly display information related to a certain topic that is being viewed.

第十六课

译文

病毒与防病毒软件

病毒程序是专门编写的用来干扰计算机正常操作的程序。之所以称它为病毒,是因为它象生物体病毒一样可以复制自身,然后用这些复制体去感染其它程序。病毒程序通常在某个特定日期或者当它自身的复制体达到一定数目时被激活。这取决于程序员的意图。病毒程序可能只是在计算机屏幕上显示一条另人恼火的消息,严重的情况下,它会破坏磁盘或内存中的数据。

通过传递一张被感染的软盘,病毒程序可以从一台计算机传播到另一台计算机甚至整个网络。例如,计算机化公告牌上的一个附着在其它程序上的病毒程序可以很快感染很多计算机系统。

有一些简单的预防措施可以应对病毒程序的威胁。包括 They include using only software that

comes in factory-sealed package,不装计算机化公告牌上的程序、不使用拷贝的软件。还有反病毒软件可以检测和破坏你计算机上的病毒。

检测病毒的一个简单的方法是完整性检查器。这种软件会注意你的文件的可疑变化、检测文件的完整性是否已经改变并且将这种变化通知你。当然,完整性检查器不能识别这种改变是合法改变还是非法改变,因此它常常会发出假的警报信号。即使它发现了病毒,它也不能识别,但它会通知你所发生的变化。

另一种反病毒软件是扫描程序。它会检查内存与磁盘以寻找病毒存在的信号,然后将它的发现与病毒信号库中信息相比较。许多扫描程序是驻留在内存的,其在后台运行始终保持警惕,有任何可疑的活动它都会向你发出警告。当然,新的病毒不断的被发明,因此,明智的做法是每当有新版本发布时更新你的扫描程序。

如果有病毒被检测出来,最好的方法就是插入一张干净的、没有病毒的软盘,启动计算机,运行没有病毒的软件除去病毒。如果你用一张干净的盘启动计算机,内存中应该是没有病毒的。

答案

- 一、1.启动盘 2.格式化 3.扫描 4.主机
 - 5. 这样,病毒就能很快地散布到整个硬盘,如果病毒感染了一个局域网或者一个多用户系统,那么就会散布到整个组织内。
 - 6. 写得巧妙的病毒程序可以在几周或几个月内进行感染和增生而不被发觉。
- \subseteq , 1. host program 2. user identifier 3. boot sector 4. infect
 - 5. Once attaching to the host program, the viruses then look for other programs to "infect".
 - 6. Just as human viruses invade a living cell and then turn it into a factory for manufacturing viruses, computer viruses are small programs that replicate by attaching a copy of themselves another program.

第十七课

译文

Web 给常规的做生意惯例增加了新的空间,产生了新的生意策略。例如,电子生意产生了一类新的基于网络的中间商,他们正在替代长期存在的中间环节,如传统的分销商和提供全套服务的中介商。比如,Monster .com 利用 Web 双向交互的能力,把求职者与人事招聘联系起来。

有些新的中间商,如(加州)圣何塞市的 eBay 公司经营着拍卖站点,它们使用动态定价,这是一个利用 Web 的实时功能,让价格随供求关系自由波动的模型。

在这个新世界中,生意可能变得很难进行分类和理解。

电子生意分成两大类: 建在网上的公司和正在经历生意变革的现有公司。

建在网上的公司倾向于遵循下列三个生意模型中的一个:软件初创公司模式、提供整套解决方案模式和"我有个主意"的模式。Roving 软件公司就是软件初创公司模式的例子,该公司是Constant Contact (不断联系)软件的制造商,此软件能把个人化的电子邮件发送给Web网站上的客户。提供整套解决方案模式的例子是位于波士顿市的Viant公司,它提供了完整的网站开发方案。"我有个主意"模式的例子是麻省Waltham市的Driver-Space.com公司,它在Web网站上

以 15% 的折扣销售汽车零件。

在电子商务的模型中,各公司必须利用顾客信息。迄今为止,很多理有的零售商在利用顾客信息方面做得极差。零售商应该为连续了解(顾客),而不只是为了交易处理而使用顾客信息。现在很多类型的公司仍倾向于把Web只是当作一个新的渠道,而实际上,它将成为其全部生意。

电子商务模型可以细分成三个 C: 社团、内容和商务。多数电子生意至少达不到三个 C 中的一个。传统的生意在谈到社团方面以为艰难。

消息公告板和聊天会话是建立社团的方法,内容是指在 Web 上传递的信息。新闻报道与股票报价是其中的两个例子。而当消费者或公司付钱购买在线张贴或在线广告推销的实际物品、信息或服务时就产生商务。

顾客可能会被以较低价格提供相同产品的网站拉走。为避免这种情况,公司应试图生成能阻止别人模仿的生意模型。一个办法是投资非常多的钱,构筑不让别人进入市场的屏障。另一个办法是不断地快速革新,使竞争对手感到不可能跟上这种(革新)速度。

第十八课

译文

搜索引擎简介

搜索引擎是一个软件程序。在 Internet 上有数百个搜索引擎。每个搜索引擎的工作方式会有一点不同,但它们中的大多数都有一些共同的搜索特性。例如,所有的搜索引擎都支持关键字搜索。虽然关键字搜索可能不是最有效的搜索方式,但这是人们使用最多的一种搜索方法。

关键字搜索

你可以用关键字搜索来查找一个 Web 文档里的关键字。Web 页的作者用元标签来指定一个 Web 页文档中的关键字。元标签是一种被插入 Web 页中的特殊标签。他们还会影响页面的显示。许多搜索引擎使用这些标签来创建索引。

如果一个网页的作者没有指定元标签会怎么样呢?搜索引擎会评估文档以有意义的词汇作为索引。这些有意义的词汇可能是在文档的开头所提及的词汇或者是在整个文档中多次提到词汇。

使用关键字搜索的过程如下:

登录 Web 浏览器, 进入搜索引擎站点

向搜索引擎提交一份在线表格。表格包含有关键字,这些关键字描述了你想要查找的信息。

搜索引擎搜索它的数据库并匹配尽可能多的关键字。数据库是有组织的信息的集合。

搜索引擎会返回一个 Web 站点地址的超链接表,在这些站点中有你查找的关键字。你可以单击超链接以浏览这些站点。

如果在这些站点你找不到你想要查找的信息,你可以修改关键字,提交一份新的请求。 你可能会提出这样的问题,"搜索引擎是如何找出所有这些链接,它是怎样

工作的呢?"你可以用 Internet 来回答这个问题。在这个例子中,让我们使用"搜索引擎"作为关键字。有一个很普及搜索引擎是 AskJeeves ,, 这个搜索引擎使用了自然语言软件的特性。你用普通的英语提出问题, Jeeves 会将你的问题与它的问题数据库和答案数据库相比较。

"搜索引擎如何找出所有这些站点"的答案是什么呢?要回答这个问题,让我们先来总览一下搜索引擎的三个主要部分:

搜索引擎软件或搜索引擎程序自身是主要部分。这个程序查找存贮在数据库中的数百万条记录。

第二个部分是搜索蜘蛛。搜索蜘蛛是一个搜索引擎装置,它在 Internet 上搜索关键字,然后将它找到的网页反馈给搜索引擎。称它为搜索蜘蛛,是因为它不停的在 Web 上爬行,检查 Web 站点,寻找和发链接

搜索引擎的第三个部分是索引。当搜索蜘蛛发现一个网页,它将这个网页提交给索引。 一旦一个网页被索引过,那么任何使用这个搜索引擎的人都可以查找到这个网页。

有些搜索引擎声称对所有的词汇都可以进行索引,甚至包括冠词 "a" an ", "the". 还有一些搜索引擎除了不能搜索冠词和如"WWW", "but" "or", "nor", "for", "so", "yet". 这样的词汇外,对其它的词汇都能够索引。有些搜索引擎搜索词汇时不管大小写。另一些搜索引擎是区分大小写的。

当你使用关键字搜索、你可能会发现返回的查找结果会是数千个甚至几百万

每个结果都是一个到 URL 的链接, URL 是网站地址。

让我们假设你要在 Internet 上购买一些视频游戏。在这个例子中,你可以使用 Infoseek 进行搜索, Infoseek 是 Interne 上非常普及的关键字搜索引擎之一。

登录浏览器、键入网址 www.infoseek.com

在搜索文本框键入"出售的视频游戏"

单击查找以显示出搜寻结果

结果显示有 42434007 个匹配的。每个网址都有一小段话进行描述。

正如你从这个例子中所看到的,查询到的结果的数目是惊人的。如果你仔细观察,你会发现每个结果都有一个分配的相关比率,从 100% 开始。当你向查询结果表的下部移动,你会发现相关比率的数值减小了。这显示这个网站没有包含所有的搜索词汇或者只包含了关键字的一、二个例子。在这种情况下,你有以下几种选择:

你可以单击任何一个链接查阅这个网站上的信息

你可以重新定义你的关键字

使用另一个搜索引擎

在很多情况下,第三个选项可能是最好的选择。因为对任何搜索引擎来讲要

对 Web 上的每一个网页都进行索引是不可能的。每个搜索引擎都有自己的用于索引网站的运算法则。运算法则是解决一个特定问题的公式或一系列步骤。因此使用不同的搜索引擎会产生完全不同的搜索结果表。现在有许多普及的搜索引擎网站,你可能需要用过几种搜索引擎才能找到你想要查阅的信息。

第十九课

译文

计算机犯罪

什么是计算机犯罪?这是一种通过使用计算机实施的犯罪行为。例如进入其它人的计算机系

统改变信息或者制造一个计算机病毒去破坏其它人计算机中的信息。它也可能涉及到偷窃计算机 以及任何与计算机相关的其它设备。

计算机犯罪问题比大多数人意识到的都要严重。企业每年都会因此损失几十亿美元,因为这种行为通常不会被查出来,因此罪犯也不会受到惩罚。随着数据通信和计算机网络的普及,计算机犯罪也在增加。计算机犯罪大多包括偷窃与破坏计算机信息和偷窃计算机设备。其它类型的计算机犯罪概括如下:

- ·未经许可使用计算机
- ·通过恶意的程序感染计算机 (一个病毒)
- ·侵犯软件版权
- ·Internet 上信息的版权侵犯

计算机诈骗

计算机诈骗是涉及到操纵计算机或计算机数据以获取金钱、财产、不义之财或造成损失的行为。计算机诈骗的例子包括从银行帐户窃取金钱和从其它人的计算机窃取信息以获利。

经理及公司的管理人员应留意某些信号、这些信号是计算机诈骗的指示信号

- ·员工情绪低落:不开心的员工可能会觉得公司欠他们的
- ·不寻常的工作类型
- ·表现出入不敷出的员工

计算机黑客

计算机黑客涉及到侵入其它人的计算机,通常是为了个人获利或者在侵入其它人的计算机后获得的一种满足感。计算机黑客通常是计算机专家,他们满意于自己有侵犯他人隐私的能力。他们可以窃取金钱或改变和破坏计算机上的数据。

据估计、黑客每年所造成的损失有数百万美元。

计算机病毒

计算机病毒是一个已编好的计算机程序,通常由黑客编写,以引起计算机数据的混乱。计算机病毒被附着在可执行文件上(如一个程序文件),一旦这个程序被执行,病毒就从这个文件扩散到其它文件。计算机病毒对计算机数据造成很大的破坏也可能只是在你的屏幕上显示一条信息。

其它的计算机犯罪

窃取计算机时间也是一种在工作时实施的犯罪。当员工将公司计算机为个人所使用,例如运行一个 SIDE BUSINESS ,保存外部组织的记录或者保存个人记录。当你在做这些事情的时候,你就没有尽你的所能为你的雇主工作。

利用你从别人的显示屏或打印输出上看到的信息以获取不正当的利益是输出偷窃。

在数据被输入计算机之前或之后改变数据称为数据诈骗。任何人只要建立、记录、编码和查询数据都会改变数据。

第二十课

译文

科学发现与技术创新

我们这个世界正以不断加快的步伐在改变。现在,全世界人几乎可以在一瞬间实现相互通信。我们可得到的信息量每天都在增加。事实上,信息增加的速度比我们对信息处理的速度要更快。从积极的方面来看,信息与发现对使我们许多人有一种更好的生活方式是有益处的。 预测显示我们将学会治病疾病,寿命也会不断增加。

但是另一方面,在所有这些变化中另一些预测是可能有一种反技术的力量。许多人感觉技术 正在使这个世界失去控制,道德与文化进退两难的局面正在变的越来越普遍,许多人想要返回一 种更简单、更慢的生活方式。

社会是否能够返回到更简单的一种方式是很值得讨论的。现在,在世界上很少有这样的地方,在那里人可以不受技术的影响而生活。许多科学家说,我们只能在即将出现的"T型台"上。让我们简单的看一下一些已经被预测的,在不久的将来可能会发生的科学变化。

人工智能

你们中喜欢看科幻小说的人可能已经看过小说《太空历险》或者看过 2001 年发行的它的电影版。在这部电影中,控制太空飞船去火星的是一台被称作 HAL 的计算机。这部电影在六十年代后期首次发行,在 2000 年再次发行。这台计算机具有人工智能,因此,它永远还会犯错误。现在还不存在象 HAL 这样的计算机,但人工智能的概念仍然是计算机科学的一个分支。计算机科学家在这一领域已经有了很大的进展。

人工智能的概念已经存在很多年了。事实上,这个词汇是由马萨诸塞州技术协会的约翰. 麦卡锡于 1956 年提出的。它的目标是在没有人工干预的情况下自动处理信息。现在有很多开发和使用人工智能应用的方式。下面是其中一些例子:

玩游戏:在这一领域已做出最大的进步。

自然语言: 这一领域提供了最大的潜在的回报。允许人通过与计算机交谈以方便的与计算机进行交流。

专家系统:这是一种帮助人做决定的计算机程序。例如,专家系统可以帮助你的父母决定最好的保险类型以满足他们的特定的需要。

机器人技术:一想到机器人,我们可能就会想起《星球大战》中的那些象人一样的机器人。然而,在现实生活中我们看不到这种类型的机器人。主要用在装配工厂的机器人只能完成有限的工作。

遗传工程

人类的寿命在过去的 200 年里几乎增加了两倍。现在我们可以期望自己能够

活80岁。这意味着在21世纪里人类的平均寿命会继续增加,可能是很富有戏剧性的增加。 促使人类寿命增加的一个主要因素是遗传工程,它是指改变活的生物体中的 DNA。有很多人反 对这种技术。然而支持者指出了它的很多好处。这里是其中一些例子:

增加对疾病的抵抗力

使植物或动物会有一些不同于普通的植物或动物的行为

使水果成熟但还会熟透

在这一领域最广为人知的是人类基因组项目。它的目标是鉴别出人类 DNA 中所有的将近 100000 对基因,存贮、分析这些数据并研究围绕这一项目的道德、法律及社会因素。这一项目 是由能源部和国家健康协会负责管理的。由于这一项目所带来的数据和资源,一些观察家如比尔.盖茨和克林顿总统预测 21 世纪将是生物世纪。

虚拟现实

对不同的人来讲"虚拟现实"这个词汇有着不同的含义。一般的定义是感觉象现实环境一样的人工环境。这种环境是由计算机硬件和软件创造的。虚拟现实和仿真有一些共同的特性。仿真是指桌面虚拟现实。然而,虚拟现实更能感觉到象是在真正的环境中——使用所有的或者几乎是所有的五种感觉。通过一些头盔式显示器,用户完全被置于虚拟世界。这种头盔包括虚拟和听觉显示。

虚拟现实可以用于很多方面与很多领域。下面是一些例子:

教育:例如,创造一种虚拟环境使学生可以更好的理解历史。想象一下你亲身经历二次大战。或许你想经历一下生活在恐龙时代会是什么样子的,通过虚拟现实,你能感觉到你就真正的就在那儿。

培训: 你可能已经有机会玩过 Doom, Torok 或 Dinosaur Hunter 或其它一些虚拟游戏。如果有的话, 你可能会感觉到你就是整个行动中的一部分, 你可以控制环境, 可以选择下一步要去哪里。很多种这种类型的虚拟现实用于训练飞行员、海员甚至宇航员。这些人被置于生与死的环境中, 他们必须做出选择。这有助于训练他们在现实生活中发生类似的事情时的应对能力。

医学: 医学方面虚拟现实应用的一个例子是"解剖用虚拟人体",是由圣地亚哥的加利福尼亚大学开发的。这是一种基于虚拟现实的教学环境,能让医学系的学生学习人体解剖学。在德国一所大学,一个虚拟现实系统能让实习外科医生做手术。

微型芯片: Researchers at Texas Instruments 开发了一种先进的半导体生产技术。晶体管非常小以至于在指甲大的一个芯片上能够安装 400 百万个晶体管。我们可以认为这种技术进步将会继续。

这些只是发生在今天的一部分例子。就象过去一样,我们可以非常肯定科学发现与技术创新会在未来影响我们的经济与军事发展。预测是科学技术将会继续发展并在全世界被更广泛的利用。然而,有些人预测由这些发展所带来的好处还会平均的显现出来。

附录二 计算机术语速查

Α

absolute link (绝对链接) 到其他 Web 站点的超链接。

address bar (地址栏) 包括 URL 或动态 Web 页面地址; 你还可以在其中键入想访问的 Web 页面位置。

address book (地址簿) 其中可以保存你的电子邮件联系地址的列表。

animation (动画) 是一种特殊的视觉或声音效果,可以加入文本或对象作为图像显示。

application software (应用软件) 泛指具有生产能力的软件。应用软件由专为最终用户设计的程序组成。比较普及的应用软件程序包括字处理程序、数据库系统、显示系统、电子表格程序和桌面出版程序。

Arithmetic Logic, Unit, ALU (算术/逻辑部件) 执行算术计算和逻辑运算功能。算术运算包括加法、减法、乘法和除法。逻辑运算包括各种比较运算。

audience handouts (听众讲义) 使听众获得演示硬拷贝的打印选项。

В

balance (平衡) 桌面出版的一个元素。通过分配不同元素的加权创建。它包括图形、文本或线段。

Biometric Security Measures (生物统计学安全手段) 采用一种检测指纹、声音模式或人眼的虹膜或视网膜的方法。这些被检测项必须与原来存储在系统中有关这位员工的相关记录条目相 匹配。这种安全方法通常用于需要高级安全保证的情况。

bit (位/比特) 一个 0 或 1。

body (主体) 在 Web 页面上的主体包括识别相关用户的信息以及信息的具体用途。

Boolean Logic (布尔逻辑) 是检索数据库的另一种方式。这种方式的工作原理与搜索引擎数学相似,但具有更大的威力。布尔逻辑包括三个逻辑运算符: AND、NOT、OR。

bookmark (书签) 已经特别标记的站点或位置,可以再次对它定位。

browser (浏览器) 用来从 WWW 检索文档的一种软件程序。

byte (字节) 8 位数据被称为一个字节或一个字符。8 位数据或 1 和 0 的组合代表一个像 A 这样的字符。

 \mathbf{C}

cell (单元格) (电子表格中) 行与列的相交或接合的点。

Central Processing Unit, CPU (中央处理单元) 也称为微处理器、处理器或中央处理器,

是计算机的"大脑"。CPU置于一个微小的硅芯片上。这种芯片含几百万个开关和路径,协助计算机做出重要的判断。

cloning (克隆) 复制一个细胞核或细胞的完整遗传对等物。

coherence (连贯性) 一致的格式。

column (列) 一个电子表格中纵向排列的区域,由字母标识。

communications channel (通信信道) 在计算机之间传输数据所经过的链路类型。

computer (计算机) 用于接收数据、处理数据、存储数据和产生一个结果 (输出) 的电子设备。

Computer - based Learning (基于计算机的学习) 使用一个计算机作为学习导师。

computer crimes (计算机犯罪) 一种通过使用计算机而产生的犯罪行为,如侵入他人的计算机系统,更改信息或制造计算机病毒并使他人计算机中的信息遭到破坏。它还包括对计算机和任何与计算机有关的装备的偷窃行为。

computer frand (计算机欺诈) 一种非法操纵计算机或计算机数据以便不诚实地获得金钱、财产、有价物品或造成损失的行为。计算机欺诈包括从银行帐户中窃取金钱和从他人的计算机中窃取信息等。

computer system (计算机系统) 把硬件、软件和数据处理组合在一起的系统。

control unit (控制单元) 发号施令并协调所有 CPU 活动的"老板"。使用编程指令,它可以通过控制处理器内部发生的事件来控制经过处理器的信息流。

copyright (版权) 由法律赋予的一种专有权,在规定年限内制作和保存的文字、音乐或艺术作品受到保护。即使版权声明没有显著地出现在页面上,页面的内容也是由某人编写的或负责创建的。这意味着你不能未经授权将其中信息据为己有。

currency (存留时间) 在 Web 页面上,存留时间是指信息的寿命;即信息将被张贴多长时间以及以何种速度更新。

cursor (光标) 可以 (使用键盘、鼠标或操纵杆) 在屏幕上四处移动的标志,指示输入字符将会出现的位置。

cybernetic implant (计算机植入) 这是指将计算机芯片植入人脑中。

D

data (数据) 输入计算机进行处理的信息。数据包括:文本、数字、声音和图象、数据库 (相关数据的集合)。

Data Communication (数据通信) 使计算机能够彼此进行通信的技术。数据通信被定义为从一台机器到另一台机器的文本、数字、声音或视频数据传输。流行的例子包括因特网、电子消息 (电子邮件)、传真和电子 (或在线) 银行。

design templates (设计模板) 包括预先定制好的格式字体和样式字体的配色方案,全部设计都是为了创建一个特殊的显示外观。

desktop (桌面) 当操作系统启动和完全运行时你看到的第一个屏幕。称其为桌面的原因是想让其中的图标表示真实桌面上的真实对象。

desktop publishing (桌面排版) 使用桌面个人计算机和彩色打印机,产生如传单、简介材

料、报告、时事通讯和小册子这样的专业级文档的过程。

digital cash (数字现金) 允许某人通过在计算机之间传送一个号码来完成支付。数字支付号码由银行发行并且代表一个特定金额的实际货币;每个号码都是唯一的。

distance learning (远程学习) 使用现代科技作为培训或学习的媒体。

domain name (域名) 标识站点类型的 Web 站点名的一部分。"www.microsoft.com"中的".com"就是域名。".com"表示这是一个商业站点。

DOS 磁盘操作系统,英文"Disk Operating System"的缩写。一个基于字符的操作系统。用户通过键入命令来与系统进行交互。DOS 是一个单用户或单任务操作系统,因为用户一次只能运行一个程序。

E

editing (编辑) 对现有的文档进行修改。

efficiency (有效性) 按照一种逻辑布局来放置信息以便你能定位所需要的事物。用于升级一个 Web 站点。

electronic commerce (电子商务) 从事一种在线业务。

electronic presentation (电子演示) 允许演示者汇集并呈现各种特殊效果和特征。演示图形程序对于创建屏幕显示是非常适合的。

E-mail (电子邮件) 将一条消息从一个人的计算机传送到另一个人的计算机上,并贮存在那里直到这条消息被接收的人读到为止的功能。可以将电子邮件消息传送给本地或跨洋的朋友、家庭成员和商业伙伴。

fair use (合理使用) 是指简短的摘引,通常作为一个研究实例。

field (字段) 一个单独的信息片段或信息条目。

File Transfer Protocol, FTP (文件传输协议) 一个因特网标准,允许用户上载或下载因特网上其他计算机中的文件。

finder (定位器) 用来显示 Macintosh 桌面的程序。

focus (焦点) 把读者的视线引向一个特殊位置的元素。它可以是一个图形、一个大字行标题。

folder (文件夹) 由用户创建用于存储文件的逻辑单元。

font (字体) 包括字样、字号和字形,例如:Times New Roman 12 磅/ 黑体。

footer (页脚) Web 页面上的页脚处包括作者名或联系人名以及修订日期。

form (表单) 在数据库中用于维护、查看和打印记录的对象。用户可以定制表单的外观。

format (格式化) 准备用来接收数据的磁盘的过程。当一个磁盘被格式化后,它被分成磁道和扇区。

formatting (格式编排) 控制以下功能的能力:文本的外观、文本的布局、页面上的其他对象、间距、页边距、缩进、对齐。你可以编排字符、段落或整个文档的格式。

formula (公式) 用于执行计算功能的语句。

formula view (公式视图) 用公式显示,而不是公式结果来打印电子表格。

function (函数) 一种内部公式,它是通用计算 (如加法和求平均值)的一种简捷操作。

G

genetic engineering (遗传工程) 是指改变一个生物体中的 DNA。

grammar checker (语法检查器) 检查文档中的每条语句并指出其中的语法错误,如主谓一致、句子分段、句子结构、句子长短和标点。这个检查器还就如何重写语句提供建议。

Graphical User Interface, GUI (图形用户界面) 在其上显示各种不同对象或图标的符号 "桌面"。这些图形符号代表文件、磁盘、程序和其他对象。GUI 允许用户操作这些屏幕图标。大多数使用一个指点设备(如鼠标)来点击图标和执行命令。

Η

hacking (非法) 黑客闯入 是指侵入他人的计算机,通常是为了个人收益或获得侵入他人计算机的满足感。黑客通常是一些计算机专家,他们喜欢享有侵犯他人隐私的权力。

hardware (硬件) 是有形的物理设备。硬件的具体实例包括键盘、处理器、监视器和打印机。

head (首部) HTML 标记。包含在开始和结束 HEAD 标记当中的是 TITLE 标记。

header (页首) Web 页面上的页首包括一个到主办机构的链接。

headings (标题) HTM L 标记。标题的特性包括字体、字号和标题上下边距。

history (历史) 显示一个你在最近 20 天内访问过的所有站点的记录。

hits (命中数) 在 Web 上搜索过程中根据你的关键字返回的相关记录数。

home page (主页) 当你启动浏览器时显示的第一个页面。

home row keys (主行键) 包括 " a "、" s "、" d "、" f "、" j "、" k "、" I "、";" 这 8 个键。称 主行键的原因在于从这些键位向旁边移动可以按所有其余的键。

HTML tags (HTML标记) 在超文本标记语言中用来创建 Web 页面的代码。

hyperlinks (超链接) Web 页面上一块突出显示的区域,点击它,将使你到达 Web 上的另一个位置。

HyperText Markup Language, HTML (超文本标记语言) 这种基于文本的程序(语言)用于创建 WWW 的文档。HTML 是一系列将组合成文本文档的标记。这些标记描述当一个 Web 浏览器在屏幕上显示这个页面时应该如何格式化文本。

Ι

input (输入) 经由一个输入设备或存储设备进入计算机系统的数据。

input devices (输入设备) 使你能够输入数据和键入命令到计算机。

Internet (因特网) 最初是政府为了让世界各地的研究人员能够共享信息而开发的。现今, 因特网已成为世界上最大的(计算机互连)网络。

K

keyboard (键盘) 最常用的输入设备,利用键盘,用户可以键入数字和字母数据到计算机。keyboarding (键盘输入) 不看键盘的键而使用正确的指法来键入文本的能力。有时也称为

盲打。

keywords (关键字) 当你在 Web 上搜索数据时,关键字描述你试图定位的信息。

L

label (标号) 在电子表格中按字母顺序排列的文本。

layout and design (布局和设计) 用于建立一个高质量文档的图形和文本的使用方式。

lists (列表) 在 Web 页面上安排和组织文本的一种方式。在 HTML 中有 3 种列表:

ordered list (有序表) ——通常是一个带编号的列表。

unordered list (无序表) ——通常是一个带项目符号的列表。

definition list (定义表) ——一个带缩进定义的术语列表。

Local Area Network, LAN (局域网) 在一个有限空间 (如一个办公室或建筑物) 中相互连接的一组个人计算机、工作站和其他设备 (如打印机、扫描仪等)。

logic bomb (逻辑炸弹) 由特定数据的出现或消失来触发的计算机病毒。

M

main memory (主存) 称为随机存储器或 RAM。有人喜欢称其为短时存储器。数据、信息和程序指令被存储在一个 RAM 芯片或一组 RAM 芯片上。当计算机关机或断电时,存储在 RAM 芯片上的所有数据、信息和指令都将消失。因此,主存被认为是易失的。计算机可以从这种存储器中读取数据。RAM 也被称为主存和主存储器。

math symbols (数学符号) 一种用于简化工作的关键符号 (如 and or)。你可以在 Web 上的搜索过程中使用数学符号来帮助聚焦搜索的内容。

menu bar (菜单栏) 在屏幕上显示你将使用到的命令的位置。

M LA (微处理机语言汇编程序) 为研究论文的作者编写的 M LA 手册。

modem (调制解调器) 便于数据传输和数据接收的通信硬件设备。

monitors (监视器) 视频显示屏幕设备。它们既可以是单色的,也可以是彩色的。单色监视器屏幕是一个单色显示器。它可以是白色、绿色或棕黄色的。彩色监视器可以显示几千种颜色。

mouse (鼠标) 一种指点设备,它可以在一个平面上滚动并控制屏幕上的指针。

microcomputer (微型计算机) 也称为个人计算机或桌面计算机,它是一种家用或办公用的个人计算机。它的大小和形状使它适合放置在办公桌上。个人计算机通常用于写文章或写信、处理个人财务、玩游戏和网上冲浪。

motherboard (主板) 一块包含许多集成元件的电路板。一块电路板仅是包含许多电子元件的一块薄板。主板上的主要元件包括:中央处理器、内存、基本控制器、扩展端口和扩展插槽。

N

navigation (导航) 遍历整个 Web 站点的能力。

networks (网络) 把一个计算机连接到其他计算机和外围设备。这种连接使得众多的计算机能够共享数据和资源。如果要连接的计算机处于非常接近的位置,或在同一座建筑物中或同一

个部门内、它们就是局域网的一部分。

network operating system (网络操作系统) 允许两个或两个以上的一组微机相互连接。 newsgroup (新闻组) 一个论坛或一种电子公告板。每个"公告板"专用于讨论一个特定的主题。

O

operating systems (操作系统) 提供用户或应用程序与计算机硬件之间的一个接口。 optical storage devices (光存储设备) 使用激光技术在镀银母板上读写数据。 output devices (输出设备) 使计算机可以向你提供处理过的数据的结果。

P

parallel port (并行端口) 一次传送 8 位数据。通常由打印机使用。

presentation graphics program (演示图形程序) 用于创建一个想法和图像序列作为一个演示文档的软件。

primary key (主关键字) 唯一识别每个记录的字段。

printers (打印机) 传输数据到一个纸格式的输出设备。

problem solving (问题求解) 需要遵循的逻辑指导原则,用来识别什么情况下可以使用技术来简化问题或增强一项具体任务,并识别用来确定这种情况的具体技术。

protocols (协议) 用于在两个设备之间传输数据的一个标准格式。TCP/IP 就是一个国际上公认的传输数据的标准。

 \mathbf{Q}

query (查询) 查找数据库中存储数据的提问。查询数据库意味着检索数据库以便找出满足给定准则的具体记录。

R

Random Access Memory, RAM (随机存储器) 见主存 (main memory)。

Read Only Memory, ROM (只读存储器) ROM 芯片遍布在整个计算机系统中。计算机制造商使用这种芯片来储存计算机操作所需要的具体指令。这种存储器是不易失的。无论电源通断,这些指令都会保留在芯片上。

record (记录) 数据库中字段的一个集合。

related search (相关搜索) 由搜索引擎建议的预编程的查询或问题。一个相关搜索可以戏剧性地改进你找到需要信息的可能性。

relative link (相关链接) 给出与现有文档有关的文件位置。当你使用相关链接时,你可以移动包含超链接的文件夹和文件并在不断开相关链接路径的情况下维护超链接的目的文件 (夹)。

report (报表) 包括数据库的内容。这些报表可以用于汇总数据、抽出需要的信息。格式编排 (如标题、间距和图形等) 可由用户来确定。

ribbon (带状条) 屏幕上的一块区域。使用这个区域内的图标可以改变文档的外观。带状

条有时也叫做格式栏。

row (行) 用数字标识。电子表格中的横向区域。

ruler (标尺) 于改变段落的缩进和页边距设置。

S

search engine (搜索引擎) 是另一个因特网工具,用来帮助你在因特网上定位信息。

serial port (串行端口) 计算机上的一个连接端口,在单个文件中以每次1位的方式发送或接收数据。通常由调制解调器和鼠标器使用。

shareware (共享软件) 在一段特定的试用期内可以免费使用的软件。如果你断定喜欢这个软件并且它也符合你的需要,就可以付钱购买这个软件。

simulation (仿真) 现实世界活动的模型。

site license (场地许可证) 购买和安装在服务器上一个软件程序的能力,付给软件销售商的金额要根据使用这个程序的用户数来确定。

software (软件) 用来告诉计算机怎样工作的无形的指令集。这些指令集称为程序或软件程序。有两种软件程序、分别是系统软件程序和应用软件程序。

software privacy (软件侵权) 非法复制和非法使用软件。

spell checker (拼写检查器) 根据词典来检查文档中的每个词。如果检查器找到一个它不能识别的词 (它的词典中没有这个词),它会突出显示这个词,可以用不同的颜色或在其下加一条红色的波浪线来显示这个词。

spider (蜘蛛程序) 根据关键字来搜索因特网的搜索引擎自动程序。它将找到的页面馈送到搜索引擎。称为蜘蛛程序是因为它不断地爬行 Web、检查 Web 站点并寻找相关链接。

spreadsheet (电子表格) 将数据排列成行和列,以便输入、计算、操作和分析数字。电子表格可用于制定预算、财务报告和库存管理清单。它们还可以用于预测和辅助决策。

status bar (状态栏) 显示关于文档的有关信息,包括当前页号、总页数、光标位置以及某些特殊键的状态。

storage (存储器) 允许数据存储的硬件设备。

subject directories (主题目录) 在 WWW 上搜索有关信息的一种方法。

system software (系统软件) 用来协调和控制计算机系统的资源和操作的一组程序。系统软件使计算机系统的许多组件可以相互通信。有3种系统软件,分别是操作系统、实用程序和语言翻译程序。

T

table (表) 数据库中的一组记录。

technology (技术) 是将科学发现进一步转化为可以改进人类环境的产品生产和服务的应用。计算机是技术的主要元素,有助于改进医学研究、太空旅行和开发。

telecommunications (远程通信/电信) 以电子方式传输数据。远程通信的最流行的两个应用就是远程学习和电话会议。

templates (模板) 排好格式的预设计文档。大多数的字处理程序都有用于书信、报告、通

讯稿、备忘录和传真的模板。

text area (文本域) 计算机屏幕上的一块区域,它将包含你所键入的信息。

thesaurus (同义词典) 通过建议同义词帮助在一个文档中使用不同的词。

thumbnail sketch (缩略图) 为了研究你正在创建的文档的各种布局选择而绘制的草图。

title (标题) Web 页面的名字。它可以是你选择的任何名字;例如: "Joe Smith 的个人Web 页面",在此你可以用你的名字替代 Joe Smith。

Time Bomb (定时炸弹) 到某一特定日期或启动系统某一特定次数之后才会带来破坏的计算机病毒。

title bar (标题栏) 屏幕上文档名出现的区域。

toolbar (工具栏) 屏幕上的一块区域,此处显示的是常用命令的图标。

topology (拓扑结构) 建立和连接网络的方式或几何排列。拓扑结构的例子包括环型、星型和总线型。

transitions (转换) 当你在一次演示过程中四处滑动时显示的特殊效果。

transmission media (传输介质) 用于将数据从一处移动到另一处的物理或无线系统。传输介质的例子包括: 双绞线、同轴电缆或光纤电缆。

Trojan Horse (特洛伊木马) 使事物不同于所期望的事物的计算机病毒。当它看上去做某事时,实际上它正在做正好相反的事 (通常是一些灾害性的事)。

typeface (字样) 常用的设计和字形的字符集。字样可以为一个文档添加独特的风格和"感觉"。

updating (更新) 在一个表格中添加、修改和删除记录的过程,目的是保持记录的最新性和准确性。

U

URL (统一资源定位符) Web 站点地址称为 URL 或统一资源定位符。

Usenet 世界性的计算机网络、促进新闻服务器之间的消息传输。

V

value (值) 输入到电子表格中的一个数字。

virtual reality (虚拟现实) 看上去就像真实环境的人工环境。

voice recognition (语音识别) 用于通过语音发出命令到计算机并输入文本的设备。这些设备通常是麦克风并且需要支持软件。

W

WebQuest (Web 搜索) 使用因特网作为开展调查和解决问题之用的一种活动类型。

Web Page (Web 页面) 万维网上的纯文本文档。每个 Web 页面都由一个唯一地址或 URL 标识。

Web Server (Web 服务器) 显示 Web 页面并将它们译成最终的格式,使它们能够被因特网上连接的并且使用 Web 浏览器的任何浏览者观看。每个 Web 服务器都有一个唯一的 Web 地址。

what - if - analysis (假设分析) 用于演示不同的情况来确定输出结果的电子表格工具。

Wide Area Network, WAN (广域网) 覆盖广告地理区域的计算机网络。大多数广域网是由多个互连的局域网组成。

wildcard character (通配符) 用星号 (*)表示通配符。如果你不清楚一个词的拼写或你想搜索这个词的多个变体,你可以使用通配符。

window(窗口) 屏幕上的矩形区域;用于显示一个程序、数据和其他信息。在屏幕上可以 改变窗口的大小并四处移动这个窗口。

Windows (Windows 操作系统) 为 PC 的图形用户接口操作系统取的名称。

wizards (向导) 引导你经过一系列步骤来完成一个任务或文档。

Word Processing (字处理) 现今最常用的计算机软件应用程序之一。它为用户提供处理文本的能力,使用户可以轻易地创建(或修改)各种各样的文档,从单页文档,到多页报告,到传单、到宣传册、到书籍。

word wrap (自动换行) 文本将在右边距折回并在下一行继续开始。

World Wide Web (万维网) 利用因特网的一个子集或一个应用。因特网可以没有 Web 而存在,但 Web 不能没有因特网而存在。

worm (蠕虫) 一种计算机病毒,它可以创造自身的许多拷贝来消耗计算机的资源,使得计算机运行速度下降或实际终止任务。蠕虫病毒不需要将它们自己贴到其他文件上。

附录三 工具软件提示信息速查

About this program

Any key or mouse click to continue

Any key to stop Auto Verify Buffer empty

Choose destination drive

Choose source drive

Compare contents of buffer with contents of A

Continue operation (Y/N)?

Copy only used tracks

Destination drive

Destination disk is already formatted Destination disk is write protected

Display directory

Display memory usage statistics

Do you really want to quit (Y/N)?

Drive A available
Enter path filename
Error opening file
Escape (Exit)
Esc to main menu

FAT selection
Format destination

Format destination disk

Formatting 8020, 1.6MB

Get from file
Go to main meun
Go to the special menu

Head settle time

Load contents of buffer from hard - disk file

Low - level formatting Memory statistics Mouse drive detected No disk in drive 有关本程序的说明

按任意键或单击鼠标继续

按任意键停止 自动校验 缓冲区空

选择目标驱动器 选择源驱动器

将缓冲区的内容与 A 盘进行比较

继续操作吗? 仅拷贝已用磁道 目标驱动器

目标盘已经格式化 目标盘被写保护

显示目录

显示内存使用情况 你真的想退出吗? 驱动器 A 可用 输入路径/ 文件名 错误打开文件

退出

按 Esc 键返回主菜单 文件分配表选择 格式化目标盘 格式化目标盘

正在格式化,容量为1.6MB

从文件中取出 转到主菜单 转到特殊菜单 磁头移动时间

将硬盘文件装入缓冲区

低级格式化 内存统计

检测鼠标驱动程序 驱动器中没有磁盘 Options menu

Overwrite existing HD - COPY . CFG

Password protect

Put to file

Read

Read contents of source disk into buffer

Return to HD - Copy s main menu

Restore bootblock of disk (files are not deleted)

Save contents of buffer to hard - disk file

Save current configuration Save HD - COPY . CFG

Save options to configuration file

Sector analysis

Sound effects on

Source drive

Special menu

Switch automic verify
Switch FAT - selection
Switch password protection

Switch sound effects
Switch verbose mode
Transfer to file ok

Verbose mode Verify Destination

Verify Source

Use a cleaning disk in the source drive

Use cleaning disk

User break User mode

Write

Writing buffer to file

Write contents of buffer to destination disk

Add files minus directory structure

Add files to a multiple volume archive

Add files to archive with verification

Add files with maximum compression

Add thousands of files to an archive

Add two files to archive

Archive

Archive name

选择菜单

覆盖当前的 HD - COPY . CFG 文件

口令保护 送入文件

读

将源盘内容读入缓冲区

返回到 HD - COPY 的主菜单恢复磁盘引导块 (不删除文件)

将缓冲区内容保存到硬盘文件中

保存当前配置

存储 HD - COPY . CFG 文件

将选项存入配置文件中

扇区分析 声效起作用 源驱动器

特殊功能菜单

切换自动校验开关 切换文件分配表选择 切换口令保护开关

切换声效开关

切换冗余模式开关

传送文件正确

冗余模式 校验目标盘 校验源盘

在源驱动器中使用清洗盘

使用清洗盘 用户打断 用户模式

写

将缓冲区的内容写入文件

将缓冲区的内容写入目标盘中增加文件,但不包括目录结构 将文件增加到多卷档案文件中

增加文件到档案文件中并进行检验

用最大压缩比增加文件

增加数千个文件到一个档案文件中

增加两个文件到档案文件中

档案文件 档案文件名 ARJ file compression archiver utility

base - directory - name

Comment archive header only

Convert archive to self - extractor

Create a multiple volume self - extractor

Create up to 999 archive volumes

Example ARJ commands

Extract files from archive

Extract from a multiple volume archive

Extract maintaining directory structure

Extract new and newer files without query

Extract subdirectory from archive:

List files in archive

More detailed ARJ information

Move files from archive

Move files to archive

path - name

response - filename

Strip archive comment only

Test multiple ARJ archives:

Test integrity of files in archive

a: Add files to archive

b: execute Batch or dos command

c: Comment archive files

d: Delete files from archive

e: Extract files from archive

f: Freshen files in archive

g: garble files in archive

i: check Integrity of ARJ. EXE

j: Join archives to archive

k: remove bacKup files in archive

1: List contents of archive

m: Move files to archive

n: reName files in archive

o: Order files in archive

p: Print files to standard output

r: Remove paths from filenames

s: Sample files to screen with pause

t: Test integrity or archive

u: Update files to archive

ARJ文件压缩档案文件实用程序

根目录名

仅注释档案文件头

将档案文件转换成自释放文件

建立多卷自释放文件

建立多达 999 个档案卷

ARJ 命令举例

从档案文件中取出文件

取自多卷档案文件

取出维护目录结构

取出新的和更新的文件而不询问

从档案文件中取出子目录

列出档案文件中的文件

更详细的 ARJ 信息

从档案文件中移出文件

将文件移入档案文件中

路径名

响应文件名

仅禁止档案文件注释

测试复杂的 ARJ 档案文件

测试档案文件中文件的完整性

将文件增加到档案中

执行批处理或 DOS 命令

注释档案文件

删除档案中的文件

从档案中取出文件

更新档案中的文件

筛选档案中的文件

检测 ARJ. EXT 的完整性

将多个档案连接成一个档案

从档案文件中移出备份文件

列出档案中的目录

将文件移入档案文件中

更改档案中的文件名

对档案中的文件进行排序

将文件打印到标准输出设备上

删除文件名中的路径

样板文件显示到屏幕上时暂停

测试档案文件的完整性

更新档案中的文件

v: Verbosely list contents of archive

w: Where are text strings in archive

x: eXtract files with full pathname

y: cop archive with new options

Main defy aults

Save path information in archive

Don t display comment ANSI sequences

Prompt before overwriting output files

Use method 1 compression

Use binary mode

Use! As list file symbol

User prompt responses

Quit - abort out of ARJ

Switches

-: disables switch char

+: inhibits ARJ - SW usage

+ var: set environment variable

!: sets list char (!)

&: set batch critical error handler

#: select files by number

\$: and/extract volume label

\$ A: add extract label to drive

a: allow any file Attribute

al: any files and directories

b: Backup changed files

b1: Backup and reset archive bits

b2: only reset archive bits

b3: reset archive bit during restore

b4: do not restore bits, reset arc

b5: do not restore any file attribute

c: skip time - stamp Check

d: Delete added files

asks permission before deleting

e: Exclude paths from names

el: Exclude base din from names

f: Freshen existing files

f1: Freshen with OLDER files

g: Garble with password

gstew: garble with password stew

g? prompt for password

冗余地列出档案文件中的内容

指出文本串在档案中的位置

按完整路径名取出文件

用新的选项拷贝档案文件

主要缺省

将路径信息存入档案文件中

不显示注释 ANSI 序列

在覆盖输出文件之前进行提示

使用方法1压缩

使用二进制方式

用!作为列表文件符号

用户提示响应

退出 ARJ

开关

禁止开关字

禁止 ARJ - SW 用法

设置环境变量

设置列表字符 (!)

设置批处理临界错误句柄

按编号选择文件

增加取出卷标

A 增加或取出 A 驱动器的卷标

允许任何文件属性

任何文件和目录

备份被改变的文件

备份并重新设置档案位

只重新设置档案位

在恢复期间重新设置档案位

不恢复位, 重新设置

不恢复任何文件属性

跳过时间特征检测

删除增加的文件

在删除前要求承认

去掉文件名中的路径

去掉文件名中的根目录

更新现有文件

用旧文件更新

设置口令

设置的口令是 stew

提示输入口令

i: show no progress Indicator

i1: show bar graph indicator

i2: show percentage and bar graph

k: Keep a . BAK of ARJ archive

1: create List - name file

INAMES . LST: create NAMES . LST

m: with Method 0, 1, 2, 3, 4

m0: store (no compression)

m1: good compression (default)

m2: less memory and compression

m3: FAST ! less compression

m4: FASTEST! Least compression

n: only New files (not exist)

o: On or after YYMMDDHHMMSS

o: on today

o91225: on/ after 12/ 25/ 90

ob: Before YYMMDDHHMMSS

ob: before today

ob901225: 12/25/90

od: no older than N Days

p: match using full pathnames

p1: match pathname with subdirs

q: Query on each file

r: Recurse subdirectories

s: set archive time - Stamp to newest

s1: save original time - Stamp

s2: set archive time - Stamp

t: set file Type (default 0)

t0: set binary file type

t1: set C text file type

tlf: force C text file type

tlg: set C text with graphics

u: Update files (new + newer)

u1: Update files (new + OLDER)

u2: update files (new + different)

sv: enable multiple Volumes

v360: build 362000 byte volumes

v50K: build 50000 byte volumes

va: auto - detect space available

vi: inhibit diskette change test

不显示进度指示器

显示图形条指示器

显示百分比和图形条

保留 ARJ 档案文件中的. BAK 文件

建立列表名文件

建立 NAMES . LST

使用方式 0、1、2、3、4

存储 (不压缩)

良好压缩(缺省)

用较少的内存进行压缩

用较小压缩率进行快速压缩

用较小压缩率进行最快速压缩

仅作用于新文件

指定日期或以后

今天

12/25/90 这天或以后

指定日期以前

在今天以前

12/25/90以前

不大于 N 天

用完整路径名匹配

用子目录匹配路径名

对每个文件询问

再现子目录

将档案时间特征设置成最新

保存原来的时间特征

设置档案时间特征

设置文件类型 (缺省为 0)

设置二进制文件类型

设置 C 文本文件类型

强制采用 C 文本文件类型

用图形方式设置C文本文件

更新文件 (新的加上更新的)

更新文件 (新的加上较老的)

更新文件 (新的加上不同的)

允许多卷

建议 36200 字节的卷

建立 50000 字节的卷

自动检测可用空间

禁止磁盘改变测试

reserve 50000 bytes of space on first volume

vs: provide DOS command prompt vsCMD: execute CMD before each vo1

vv: beep between volumes

vw: keep Whole files in volumes

vz: provide command with no echo

w: assign Work directory

wTMP: use TMP as work directory

x: eXclude selected files

x * . EXE: exclude * . EXE files

x! NAMES: exclude files in NAMES

multiple exclusions are allowed

Use this switch for batch mode z: supply archive comment file

zARC . CMT: use ARC . CMT for comments

zNUL: use to strip comments

Shifted swtches

h # : append date string to nameh # 1: append time string to name

h #2: append DHHMMSS to name

ha: ignore read - only Attribute

hc: execute DOS Command at ARJ start

hcCLS: execute CLS

he: skip test of security Envelope he1: set error on security Envelope hi: detailed display in Index files h1: return error for Listfile error

hm: increase file list capacity

hm!: redirect - hm file

hm !: e:: move temp file to e: \setminus

hn: specify non - existent filespec

hn # # # # : set # # # as filespec

hr: try to ignore archive errors

hs: disable file Sharing

hu: allow update of volume archives

hv: check for ARJ version

hw: scroll save search filename display

hx: set default archive extensions

ja: show ANSI comments

jal: inhibit the display of comments

在第一个卷上保留 50000 字节空间

提供 DOS 命令提示

在每个卷前执行 CMD

在卷之间响铃

保留卷中的整个文件

提供命令但不回显

指定工作目录

用 TMP 作为工作目录

排除所选文件

排除 * . EXE 文件

排除 NAMES 中的文件

允许多项排除

此开关用于批处理方式

提供档案注释文件

使用 ARC . CMT 作为注释

用于去掉注释

换档开关

增加日期串到名字中

增加时间串到名字中

增加 DHHMMSS 给名字

忽略只读属性

在 ARJ 启动时, 执行 DOS 命令

执行 CLS 命令

跳过安全外壳测试

在安全外壳上设置错误

索引文件的详细显示

回送列表文件错误的错误

增加文件列表容量

改变 - hm 临时文件

将临时文件移到 E: \下

指定非现有文件标识

置###为文件标识

准备忽略档案文件错误

禁止文件共享

允许更新卷档案文件

检测 ARJ 版本

滚动存储搜索文件名显示

设置缺省档案文件扩展名

显示 ANSI 注释

禁止显示注释

jb: Set backup archive type

jb1: Reset backup archive type

jb2: Unmark backup file

jb3: Mark file as a backup file

jc: exit after Count of files

jd: ensure free Disk space

e - jd50K: skip file if < 50000 free

1 - $jd1000\colon$ set error if <1000 free

je: create self - extracting archive

je1: create SFXJR archive

jf: store/ use Full specified path

jf1: store use path minus drive

jg: select backup file

jg1: select only backup file

jh: set Huffman buffer size

jh65535: set to 65535 bytes (max)

jh2048: set to 2048 bytes (min)

ji: create Index file

jiINDEX . FIL: create INDEX . FIL

jk: Keep temp archive on error

j1: display only filespecs

jm: set Maximum compression mode

jm1: set faster Maximum compression

jn: restart volumes at fileName

 $jnBIN \setminus X$. COM: restart at $BIN \setminus X$. COM

jo: query when updating archive file

jo: extract to unique Output names

jp: Pause after each screenful

jp50: Pause, set page size to 50

jq: set string parameter

jqstring: set parameter to string

ir: Recover broken archive files

jr1: Recover badly broken archive files

js . zoo . lzh: store . zoo ., lzh files

jt: Test temporary archive by CRC

jt1: Test CRC and fild contents

jt2: Test only added file contents

ju: translate UNIX style paths

v: set Verbose display

jv1: set special verbose list mode

设置备份档案文件类型

重新设置备份档案文件类型

取消备份文件标志

将文件标记成备份文件

统计文件后退出

确保自由磁盘空间

如果小于 50000 自由空间, 跳过文件

如果小于 1000 自由空间,设置错误

建立自释放档案文件

建立 SFXJR 档案文件

存储或使用完整指定路径

存储或使用路径 (不带驱动器)

选择备份文件

只选择备份文件

设置 Huffman 缓冲区大小

设置成 65535 字节 (最大)

设置成 2048 字节 (最小)

建立索引文件

建立 INDEX . FIL 文件

出错时保持临时档案文件

只显示文件标识

设置最大压缩模式

设置较快且最大的压缩

在文件名处重新开始卷

在 BIN X. COM 处重新开始

询问何时更新档案文件

取出唯一输出名

每当满屏后暂停

暂停,设置页长为50

设置字符串参数

给字符串设置参数

恢复破坏的档案文件

恢复损坏的破碎的档案文件

存储. zoo、. lzh 文件

按 CRC 测试临时档案文件

测试 CRC 和文件内容

只测试增加的文件内容

转换成 UNIX 风格的路径

设置冗余显示

设置特定的冗余列表模式

jw: set extract output filename

jwNEW . FIL: output to NEW . FIL

jx: start at eXtended positionjx10000: start at position 10000jy: suppress queries assuming Yes

a - skip append query

c - skip create directory query

d - skip delete files query

k - skip disk space available query

n - skip new filename prompt

o - skip overwrite file query

r - erase all type - ahead before query

s - skip scanned enough text query

v - skip proceed to next volume query

y - accept single character Y/ N/ A/ Q

jz: supply file for file comment

jzFIL . CMT: use FIL . CMT for comments

jzNUL: use to strip file comment

Environment variable setting

ARJ DOS errorlevels ARJ DOS

Success

Warning

fatal error

CRC error (header or file CRC error)

simple user error (bad parameters)

disk full or write error cannot open archive or file

camer open aremite or me

not enough memory

not an ARJ archive

abnormal

about

active

All Right Reserved

At tention

Authentication

Backup Hard Disk Partition table to A

boot record boot sector boot . virus

certify

设置释放输出文件名

输出给 NEW . FIL

开始于扩充位置

在 10000 处开始

禁止询问回答 Yes

跳过增加询问

跳过建立目录询问

跳过删除文件访问

跳过可用磁盘空间询问

跳过新文件名提示

跳过覆盖文件询问

在询问前删除所有类型头

跳过扫描足够文本询问

跳过处理下一个卷询问

接受单个字符 Y/N/A/Q

为文件注释提供文件

将 FIL. CMT 用于注释

用于禁止文件注释

环境变量设置

错误等级

成功

警告

严重错误

CRC 错误 (头或文件 CRC 错误)

磁盘满或写错误

不能打开档案或文件

普通用户错误 (坏的参数)

没有足够的内存

不是一个 ARJ 档案文件

不正常

关于,有关的

活动

版权所有

注意,注意事项

可靠性,证明

将硬盘主引导分区表备份到 A 盘

主引导记录

引导扇区

引导区病毒

验证, 认证

change directory

check

check memory from OKb to 1088Kb

check method

check recovery data validation codes on files

check validation codes on files

checked clean

clean virus

cleaning virus in boot sector

cleaning virus in files

CMOS destroyer

conventional memory

copy of program files complete

destroyed

device access error

disable Ctrl - C Ctrl - Brk during scanning

disable screen pause when scanning

Do not display" SCAN out of date " message

DOS Shell

drive not ready or drive read error

driver

driver path

error loading operating system

EXE file error

Expand

expand scan

expire

fast scanning (only scan . EXE . COM files)

file authentication

file not find

fix

founmd uncertified file

found virus

found virus in DOS boot sector! found virus in partition table!

hard disk partition

hard disk partition table

HDPT

High memory area

改变目录

检查

检查内存的 OKb 到 1088Kb 区域

检查方法

检查文件中的恢复数据和有效代码

检查文件中的有效性代码

检查过的 清,杀

清病毒

清引导扇区病毒 清除文件中的病毒

CMOS 破坏者

常规内存

程序文件拷贝完毕

被破坏

设备存取错

在查毒时禁止 Ctrl - C' Ctrl - Break 键

在查毒时禁止屏幕暂停

不显示查毒程序版本过时信息

DOS 外壳

驱动器未准备好或驱动器读错误

驱动器,驱动程序

驱动器路径

装载操作系统出错

EXE文件出错

扩展

扩展扫描,扩展查毒

到期,满期

快速扫描 (只扫描 . EXE 和 . COM 文件)

文件正确性, 文件有效

文件没有发现 修理、修复

发现未验证的文件

发现病毒

在 DOS 引导扇区中发现病毒

在分区表中发现病毒

硬盘分区 硬盘分区表 硬盘主引导分区

高端内存

High scan virus High speed scan History filename

I have found the total memory to be nnn

immunize

immunize function

immunize

indicate drives to be scanned

infected

input drive or path

interrupt

interrupt by user invalid directory

invalid partition table

invalid path

It was loaded with options

Kill

kill all boot virus

kill virus license

license agreement

list files that have not been validated

log date and time of system scan

master boot record

memory available for user programs

memory used by DOS and resident programs

Ministry of Public Security P. R. C

missing operating system

No "55A"! in hard disk partition table

No hard disk partition table

No this file or file name error

No virus were found

Not found the hard disk master boot record

Number of parallel ports are Number of serial ports are option specified error

overwrite and delete infected file

partition table pathname pause

快速查找病毒

高速扫描, 快速查毒

历史文件名

我 (计算机) 发现内存总容量是 nnn

免疫

免疫功能 免疫的

指出需查毒的驱动器

感染上,已感染

输入驱动器名或路径

中断, 打断 被用户中断 非法目录

非法分区表,不正确的分区表

非法路径

以这些选项方式装载

杀,清

清除所有引导区病毒

清病毒,解病毒

许可,许可证

许可协议

列出还未进行过有效性验证的文件

记录系统查毒的日期和时间

主引导记录

用户程序可用内存量

DOS 和驻留程序所占用的内存量

中华人民共和国公安部

操作系统未找到,丢失操作系统

在硬盘分区素表上没有"55AA"标志

无硬盘主引导分区表 无该文件或文件名错

未发现病毒

未发现硬盘主引导记录

并口数是 串口数是

指定的选项错

覆盖或删除已感染病毒的文件

分区表 路径名 暂停,中断 press any key to return

press Enter or down arrow to get 1 more line

press N or Q to quit

press space or PgDn to get 24 more lines

prevents the normal message to screen

probably an unknown option was used

reboot

reboot machine check again

remove validation codes from specified files

report

resident

resident in memory

ring alarm if virus found

save

scan

scan "invalid media" error (damaged) disk

scan all files, including data, for viruses

scan boot manager partition, if any

scan memory for all viruses

scan multiple floppies

scan root directory and boot area only

scan subdirectories

scan using external virus information file

scan using options from configuration file

scan virus

scanning

scanning boot sector

scanning conventional memory

scanning directory

scanning files for virus

scanning for known viruses

scanning high memory area

scanning master boot record

scanning memory for critical viruses

scanning memory viruses

scanning virus in boot sector

scanning volume: MS - DOS - 6

selection

shareware

shareware version

按下任意键返回

按回车键或下箭头显示新的一行

按 N 或 Q 键退出

按空格键或 PgDn 键显示下面的 24 行

禁止普通信息显示在屏幕上

可能使用了未知选项

重启动

重新启动机器, 再次检查

从制定的文件中删除有效性代码

报告

驻留

驻留在内存

如果发现病毒,响铃报警

存盘, 保存

查毒, 查看, 扫描

扫描"无效介质"错(已损坏)的硬盘

扫描所有文件,包括数据,是否染毒

扫描引导区中管理分区

扫描内存查找所有病毒

扫描多个磁盘

仅扫描根目录和引导区

扫描子目录

使用外部病毒信息文件查毒

使用配置文件中的选项来查毒

查毒,扫描病毒,查看病毒

查毒

扫描引导扇区

扫描常规内存

扫描目录

查看文件是否染毒

查找已知病毒

扫描高端内存区

扫描主引导记录

扫描内存查找关键性病毒

扫描内存病毒

扫描引导区病毒

扫描磁盘卷

选择、选项

共享软件

共享软件版本

shows this help message.

shows what error level is being returned

skip internal scan of LZEXE compressed files

skip memory checking Some error occurred

Sorry, I can find the file XXX. XXX.

Store recovery data validation codes to file

Super Policeman

SYSTEM OR HARD DISK PARTITION TABLE TEST 系统或硬盘分区表检测

System TEST OR Fix

This program requires microsoft windows

This version of VIRUSCAN may be out of date

Total memory reported by DOS is Use DATE to save date and time

Use F6 = VIEW HDPT

Use KV3000/ K to kill it

Use KV3000/ K to renewed it

User programs are loaded at HEX paragraph

vaccine

validation

validation data added video initialization failed

view (Scan) hard disk master boot record

view DOS BOOT sector

view HDPT

virlist virus

viruses

VSHIELD was found in memory

Vshield was not found in memory

Warning

You need to run the setup program again

显示这些帮助文件

显示返回的错误级

跳对 LZEXE 压缩文件的内部扫描

跳过内存检测

遇到了错误,发生了错误

对不起, 我找不到"XXX.XXX"文件

将恢复数据和有效性代码存入文件

超级巡警

系统测试或修复

该程序的执行需要微软的视窗软件

这个版本的 VIRUSCAN 可能已经过时

DOS 报告的总内存容量是

使用/ DATE 选项存储日期和时间

使用 F6 键, 查看硬盘分区表

使用 KV3000/ K 清除此病毒

使用 KV3000/ K 命令恢复它

用户程序被装载在某段上(16进制)

疫苗

验证,确认,有效

增加了有效性数据

视频初始化失败

查看硬盘主引导记录

查看 DOS 引导扇区

查看分区表

病毒表

病毒

病毒 (复数)

在内存中发现 VSHIELD

在内存中未发现 Vshield

警告

你需要重新运行设置程序

附录四 计算机屏幕显示英语速查

DOS:

12, 345 个字节可用 12, 345 bytes free

中止 (异常结束) 编辑吗? Abort edit (Y/N)?

About to generate . EXE file: Change disk hit Enter

即将生成 . EXE 文件: 换盘后按 Enter 键

Access denied 拒绝存取 版权所有 All copyrights reserved

全部文件由操作员取消 All files canceled by operator

硬盘上的所有数据都将破坏. All of the data on fixed disk will be destroyed.

你确认继续吗 [是/否]? Are you sure you want to continue [Y/N]?

全部已命名文件顺序写入磁盘 All specified files are contiguous

(或: 所有指定文件都是邻接的)

Allocation error for file; size adjusted.

文件分配(表)出错;(文件)长度已修改

读的数量小于首标中的长度 Amount read less than size in header

发生内部故障 An internal failure has occurred

Attempted to access data outside of segment bounds 企图在段外存取数据

试图 (去写具有)"写保护"的盘 Attempted write - protect violation

备份文件顺序错 Backup file sequence error Bad call format 错误的调用格式

错误的命令 Bad command 错误的文件名 Bad file name

解释程序出错或丢失 Bad or missing Command Interpreter

错误的分区表 Bad partition table Bad unit 错误的部件 Batch file missing 批处理文件丢件

Cannot create extended DOS partition without primary DOS partition on disk.

盘上无 DOS 主分区,不能生成扩展 DOS 分区

不能从设备上读二进制文件 Cannot do binary reads from a device

Cannot execute FORMAT 不能执行格式化命令 Cannot find system file

找不到系统文件

Cannot load COMMAND, system halted 装入 COMMAND (命令), 系统暂停

Cannot perform a cyclic copy 不能进行循环复制

Cannot start COMMAND, exiting 不能启动 COMMAND, 退出 Compare error on track 15, side 1 第 1 面第 15 个磁道比较出错

Compare process ended

Contain 20 non - contiguous blocks

Convert lost chain to files (Y/N)?

Current time is $10\ 30\ 30$. Enter new time

当前时间是 10 点 30 分 30 秒;请输入新的时间

Delete current volume label (Y/N)? 删除当前卷标吗 (是/ 否)?

Direct console I O

Disk boot failure

Disk full—write not completed

Disk media error

Disk not compatible

Disk unsuitable for system disk

Divide overflow

Duplicate filename or file not found

Enter starting cylinder number []

转换丢失的链到文件吗?

直接面板输入输出

比较过程结束

含有 20 个非邻接块

磁盘引导失败

磁盘满——未完成写

磁盘介质坏 磁盘不兼容

不适合作系统磁盘

除法溢出

重复的文件名或未找到文件

输入起始柱面号……[]

Enter the number of the partition you want to make active... [].

输入你希望激活的分区号……[]

Entry error 条目错

EOF mark not found 文件结束标志未找到

Erase files from root and repeat CHKDSK

Error writing partition table

Abort, Retry, Ignore?

File Creation error

Illegal device name

FOR cannot be nested

Incompatible system size

Incorrect DOS version

File allocation table bad, drive A

File can not be copied on to itself

从根目录中删除文件, 并重复 CHKDSK 命令

写分区表出错

驱动器 A, 盘的文件分配表坏.

中止, 重试, 忽略? 文件拷贝不能同名

建立文件错

FOR 不能被嵌套

非法设备名

不兼容的系统长度 错误的 DOS 版本

Insert second diskette drive A and strike Enter when ready

在驱动器 A 中插入第二张软盘; 准备好后敲 Enter

Insufficient memory 内存不足

Insufficient memory for system transfer 传送的内存空间不够

在根目录中位置不够 Insufficient room in root directory. 无效目录 Invalid directory 非法格式文件 Invalid format file

非法参量数 Invalid number of parameters

非法路径,不是目录,或目录不空

Last backup target not inserted

程序库模块未装入 Library module not loaded

Line too long

Invalid path; not directory or directory not empty

List output is not assigned to a device

Monitor Type (3) Extended Super VGA

必须给出指定行号 Must specify destination line number

No fixed disks present 硬盘不存在 No subdirectories exist 不存在子目录

非系统盘或磁盘出错 Non - system disk or disk error

Not enough menmory

Not ready

Out of memory

Overwrite (filename) (Y/N)?

Pathname too long

Press any key to begin formating X

Print queue full Printer error Read fault

Replace and strike any key when ready

Restore file sequence error

Sector size

Source diskette bad or incompatible

Start at page number []

Syntax error

Target diskette unusable

Targer is full

Terminate batch job (Y/N)?

Too many parameters

Unable to write BOOT

Unrecognized command in CONFIG . SYS

Volume in drive X has no label

未插入最后一张目标备份盘

行太长

没有分配设备给列表输出

监视器类型 (3): 扩展超级 VGA

内存不足 没有准备好 内存空间不够

改写 (文件名) (是/否)?

路径名太长

按任意键开始作 X 的格式化

打印队列满 打印机出错 读故障

更换软盘且当准备好后敲任一键

回存文件顺序错

扇区长度

源盘坏或不兼容 从第 [] 页开始

语法错

目标盘不能用 目标 (盘)满

终止批处理作业吗?

参数太多

不能写引导记录

CONFIG. SYS (文件中) 有不能识别的命令 驱动器 X 无卷标

Write fault 写故障 Write protect 写保护

X is not choice . Enter Y or N 不能用 X 进行选择。输入 Y 或 N

BASIC:

Advanced feature

高级特性 (在一般 BASIC 中使用了高级 BASIC 功能)

Communication buffer overflow 通讯缓冲区溢出
Data item isn t string 数据项不是字符串

Device unavailable 设备不可用

Direct statement in file 文件中有直接语句

Division by zero 用 0 作除数
Duplicate definition 重复定义

Illegal direct非法直接方式Input past end输入超限Missing operand丢失操作数

No such color 颜色错

RETURN without GOSUB RETURN 语句无对应的 GOSUB 语句

String formula to complex 字符串表达式太复杂

Subscript out of range下标超出范围Type mismatch类型不匹配Undefined line number未定义行号

dBASE - :

ALIAS name already in use 别名已在使用
Bad decimal width field 字段宽度数字错

Beyond string 字符串超出

Database in use is not indexed 打开的数据库没有索引

Double space report 行距加倍

Empty structure will not be saved 空结构将不被存盘 Group/ subtotal on 分组求子和的依据

Hit return to confirm—any other key to resume

敲回车键确认——敲另外任意键重新编辑

Invalid drive in search path 查找路径时的非法驱动器

Join attempted to generate more than 65534 records - for

试图联接产生多于 65534 条记录

Keys are not the same length——update 关键字长度不同—重新修改

Left margin

Not a character expression 不是字符表达式

Record length exceeds maximum size of 1000 记录长度超出最大长度 1000

Spaces between label across 每排所含标签个数

Summary report only 只输出求和结果 Syntax error in format

左页边宽

specification 格式说明语法错

There are no files of the type requested on this drive or catalog

在这个驱动器上或目录中无所需类型的文件

" To" phrase not found 短语" To" 找不到

Too many returns encountered 遇到的回车符太多

Variable not found 变量找不到

附录五 缩写词汇简表

上午 a.m. (ante meridiem [ntim ridiem]

X一种计算机网络用语言 Active [ktiv]

ASCII [sik] (American Standard Code for Information Interchange)

美国信息交换标准代码

AT&T [ei ti nd ti] (American Telephone & Telegraph Co.)

美国电话电报公司

修改属性 ATTRIB (ATTRIBute)

BASIC (BEginner All - purpose Symbolic Instruction Code)

初学者通用指令代码

批处理 BAT (BATch)

二进制编码的十进制方案 BCD (Binary Coded Decimal approach)

BIOS (Basic Input Output System) 基本输入输出系统 显示或改变目录 CD (Change Directory)

只读光盘 CD ROM (Compact Disk Read - Only Memory) 检查磁盘 CHKDSK (CHecK DiSK) 清洁屏幕 CLS (CLean Screen)

CMOS [sim s] (Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor)

互补金属氧化物半导体器件

COBOL [k b 1] (COmmon Business Oriented Language)

面向公共商业的语言

COM (Command) file 命令文件 串行打印端口名 COM1

中央处理器 CPU (Central Processing Unit)

数据库 dBASE [di beis] (data BASE)

删除文件 DEL (DELete) 列目录 DIR (DIRectory) 磁盘比较

DOS [d s] (Disk Operating System) 磁盘操作系统

Dn (down) 下 DN (Domain Name) 域名

DISKCOMP (DISK COMPare)

域名服务器 DNS (Domain Name Server)

扩展型 ISA 总结标准 EISA (Enhanced ISA)

Email (Electronic mail) 电子邮件

EMS (Expanded Memory System) 扩充内存 ENDDO [end du] 循环语句 (dBASE 专用语, 无此英语词汇) 文件结束 EOF (End Of File) file 执行文件 EXE (EXEcute) 快速查找 **FASTOPEN** 软盘驱动器 FDD (Floppy Disk Drive) 公式翻译 FORTRAN [f tr n] (FORmula TRANslation) 福克斯公司 Fox Corp . (Fox Corporation) Fox 数据库 FoxBASE [f ks beis] (Fox BASE) Foxpro [f ks pr u] Fox 公司开发的新版数据库 文件传输协议 FTP (File Transfer Protocol) GOSUB [gusb] 到子程序 (BASIC 专用语, 无此英语单词) 高端存储区 HMA (High Memory Area) 超文本标示语言 HTML (Hypertext Markup Language) HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) 超文本传输协议 输入输出系统 I/ O (Input Output) 国际商用机器公司 IBM (International Business Machine Corp.) IDE (Intelligent Drive Electronics) 智能化驱动器接口 微软公司的浏览器 IE (Internet Explorer) 英特尔公司 Intel Corp. 因特网, 互联网 Internet [int net] 内部网络 Internet [intr net] 插入 Ins (Insert) IP (Internet Protocol) 网络互联协议 IP address IP 地址 工业标准结构 (一种微机总线标准) ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) 网络服务商 ISP (Internet Service Provider) 一种计算机语言 Java [d v] Java 的改进版 Javascript 局域网 LAN (Local Area Network) 发光二极管 LED (Light Emitting Diode) 并行打印端口名 LPT1 LSIC (Large - Scale Integration Circuit) 大规模集成电路 微通道 MCA (Micro ChAnnel) 建立子目录 MD (Make Directory)

Microsoft Corporation

微软公司

modem (modulator - demodulator) 调制解调器 用于运动图像/伴音压缩 (标准) MPEG (Motion Photographic Expert Group) Netscape Navigator 网景公司的浏览器 Num (numeric) 数位键 Oracle [u reikl] 一种大型数据库语言 下午 p. m. (post meridiem [p ustm ridiem]) 个人计算机 PC (Personal Computer) PG (page) 页 Powerbuilder [pau bilder] 一种数据库语言 点对点协议 PPP (Point - to - Point Protocol) **PKZIP** 一种个人计算机通用的压缩程序 随机存取存储器 RAM [r m] (Random Access Memory) 删除子目录 RD (Remove Directory) REN (REName) 文件更名 ROM [r m] (Read Only Memory) 只读存储器 要求 Rg (request) 每分钟转数 rpm (revolution per minute) SIMM (Single In - line Memory Module) 单列直插存储器模块(俗称:内存条) SQL (Structure Query Language) Server 一种大型数据库语言 代替 SUBST (SUBSTitute) 系统 SYS (SYStem) 制表 Tab (tabulate) TCP (Transmission Control Protocol) 传输控制协议 TCP IP (Transmission Control protocol Internet Protocol) 网络及传输控制协议 远程登录 Telnet [telnet] UMBs (Upper Memory Blocks) 上位存储块 一种交互式分时操作系统 UNIX [ju niks] 统一资源定位器 URL (Uniform Resource Locator) VB (Visual BASIC) 可视的 BASIC VFP (Visual Foxpro) 可视的 Forpro 视频图形适配器 (一种显示器的类型) VGA (Video Graphic Adapter) 甚高灵敏度 VHS (Very High Sensitive) 广域网 WAN (Wide Area Network) 万维网 WWW (World Wide Web) WWW 浏览器 WWW Browser 扩展内存 XMS (Extended Memory System) ZIP Code 美国邮政编码